















J. Telfer

THE  
LIFE AND TRAVELS  
OF  
PETER HOWELL,

WRITTEN BY HIMSELF;

IN WHICH WILL BE SEEN SOME MARVELLOUS  
INSTANCES OF THE GRACIOUS PROVIDENCE OF  
GOD.

NEWBERN, N. C.

Published by W. H. Mayhew, for the Author, at the  
Newbernian Office.

4B2

F 237  
. H 85

---

ENTERED

According to Act of Congress, in the year 1849, by,  
PETER HOWELL,  
In the Clerk's Office, in the District Court of the Albemarle  
District of North Carolina.

---



In consequence of the absence of the Author, during much of the time the book was being published, many of the proper names could not be made out correctly from the manuscript. They can be mostly corrected by the following

# ERRATA.

Page	5	line	14	for	Burter	read	Buster.
"	28	"	4	"	Moore's	"	Minor's.
"	14	"	19	"	Elmur	"	Elmus.
"	45	"	24	"	Mohorris'	"	Mahon's.
"	45	"	30	"	Converted	"	Convicted.
"	51	"	2	"	Parrisville	"	Painville.
"	52	"	5	"	Of Gold	"	Of the gold.
"	60	"	22	"	Byals	"	Ryals.
"	65	"	8	"	Ditto	"	Ditto.
"	66	"	28	"	Kingdom	"	Kingdoms.
"	73	"	27	"	Importance	"	Impropriety.
"	79	"	6	"	Manifested	"	Manifests.
"	83	"	22	"	Place every	"	Every place.
"	132	"	27	"	Tarried	"	Arrived.
"	136	"	22	"	Hekley's	"	Henley's
"	146	"	12	"	Bro.	"	Mr.
"	171	"	28	"	Whitby	"	Whitley.
"	195	"	26	"	Polaca'	"	Polacazy's
"	202	"	1	"	Preachers	"	Quakers.
"	211	"	25	"	Hinton	"	Quinton.
"	214	"	18	"	Henry	"	Cherry.
"	219	"	7	"	Morn	"	Noon.
"	223	"	8	"	Maury's	"	Manny's
"	227	"	17	"	Down	"	Up.
"	239	"	21	"	Broad	"	In length.
"	275	"	10, 20,	"	Lacer	"	Lucer.
"	293	"	12	"	Sad	"	Sick.
"	297	"	28	"	Whityear	"	Whitaker.
"	299	"	2	"	Explained	"	Expressed.
Ditto		Ditto			Nursed	"	Missed.
"	303	"	23	"	B Walker	"	R. Walker.
"	307	"	22	"	Higblo	"	Highko

# THE LIFE AND TRAVELS

OF

## PETER HOWELL.

---

### CHAPTER I.

I was born, July 15th, 1805, in Charlotte county, State of Virginia, North America, of irreligious parents. When I was about two years of age, my parents moved to Buckingham county, Virginia; and at the age of four, I think I was sent to school. I learned very fast this year, and until I was about twelve; about this time my father died, and I was taken home to attend to my mother's business, on the farm, which was worked mostly by boys. I however, went to school for one or two years after this, but being wild and listless, I did not learn as I ought to have done.

In the early part of my life, I was compelled to see, that people were exposed to many dangers and difficulties, calculated to deprive them of their existence, which caused me many serious thoughts and perplexities of mind. When about six or seven, I was wading in the river below my father's mill, at a low time of the water, when I thoughtlessly walked into a deep place, near a large rock. How deep it was, I do not know, but I went in deep enough to go all under, but by the kind providence of God, when I

rose, I laid hold of the rock, and was thereby preserved from death. At another time previous to this, I fell from a wagon while it was moving, which endangered my life. At another time I fell from a tree and struck the back of my head on a root, and I was breathless for a considerable time; when I came to myself, I was very weak from the fall, and loss of blood; but the Lord saved me again. These occurrences together with the death of many persons in the family, and in the neighbourhood, brought me to reflect upon many subjects. When I was about nine years of age, according to my best recollection, my mind began to be impressed with serious thoughts about a future state, and the necessary preparation to be made for my departure from this world; I felt often, that there must be a God, and that I was under some obligation to serve him. I attended preaching from time to time, and was soon convinced of my condition as a sinner and that I was not prepared to die, nor to love and serve God. I then became serious, and would often retire to some solitary place to pray and ask God to pardon me, and make me happy. My serious deportment began to be noticed by the family and my schoolmates; they would often laugh at me, and try to make me cheerful, and forget my impressions, in which they often succeeded to a certain extent; but in retired moments my soul was sometimes like the troubled ocean, that cannot rest. My mother not being a professor did not encourage me much, but often tried to divert me from the subject. This however, did not prevent my striving against my sins, and begging God to hear and bless me.

I continued with my mother until the first of May, 1821.



when I had an opportunity, and was persuaded to go with my half-sister, who was married a year or two previous, to a man by the name of Holman. I got the consent of my mother, and agreed to go.

Accordingly on the night previous, or last day of April, I bid adieu to my mother, and all the family, and that night stayed at an uncle's, two miles from home, intending next morning to make a start for the West.

This was a solemn and trying time to me. It was hard to leave my mother, who had been so tender and kind to me, and my two brothers, with whom I had spent so many playful hours in our youthful days, and go to a land of strangers, six hundred miles from home. But I was resolved to go; for I felt desirous to travel and see the world as much as I could. I thought too from the deep impressions made upon my mind at different times, I should have to travel, and preach the Gospel; for this impression was made soon after I was convinced of sin, and was never erased from that time to the present.

As well as my memory serves me, we were four weeks traveling from Buckingham county to Christian county, Kentucky, where we tarried and worked at the carpenter's trade until fall. Then, instead of going to the State of Missouri, as we had intended when we left Virginia, Mr. Holman moved his family down to Alabama. When we got down into Alabama, the newly opening cotton throughout the wide spread fields, presented to us a most delightful scene, while the hands appeared like black-birds in the distance.

The business of traveling, over the mountains and rivers we crossed, and other variety that presented itself, greatly

delighted me, and very much weaned my mind from those serious impressions and solemn obligations I felt myself under before I left home. Oh ! how dangerous a foe is the love of the world ; how alluring the scenes by which we are so often surrounded ; and how necessary to watch and pray, that we enter not into temptation. I found, too, that I began to neglect my private duties very much, though I often felt alarmed for myself, knowing the shortness and uncertainty of time, and the diseases and dangers to which I felt myself exposed, from time to time.

Here I commenced my apprenticeship with Mr. Holman, at the trade. I served him for three years and a half ; during which time I underwent a great many hardships. I was often exposed to bad weather ; frequently I would have to work in the rain, and sometimes all day ; very often I would eat supper in the cold. Frequently in the morning when I would put on my shoes and stockings they were frozen ; and perhaps I would see no fire except enough to thaw our blacking-line, until breakfast. I would frequently cut myself with the tools, as though I was at the wrong business. At one time, when I was about to finish a lot of hewing, which took three or four hands four weeks, on the last day, about ten o'clock, the timber being frozen, and I pushing with my might to finish, my broad-axe glanced, the edge striking my left leg ; I was knocked down, and when I arose and saw the wound, I went to a house in the cotton field where I was at work, and had my leg bound up, and the blood stopped. I returned and continued hewing until dinner, and being determined, (though I was in much pain,) to finish that day, I returned, and a little before night, fin-

ished. That night, notwithstanding my situation, I went to a neighbour's house, where I met many young people, and enjoyed myself very well, except being in pain from the cut. On Sunday evening, the place being swollen and very painful, I returned home, and on Monday morning I was unable to do any work. This caused my master to be much displeased, and he blamed me for tramping upon my leg so long. I was laid up for a fortnight, and suffered a great deal from pain, but more from the abuse of my master, which he did not fail to give me a plenty of, when he came about the house. But I got out to my work, and the storm a little subsided.

I continued at my trade until sometime in the year 1824. One day, while my companion, Samuel Burter, and myself were at work upon a cotton Gin-house, I was in a considerably bad humour with Mr. Holman, who I considered had treated me very much amiss, (and, as my practice was,) I was cursing about every thing I could see or think of, until Samuel stopped work, and although he did not pretend to be religious, reproved me for my profanity, and said I made him feel awful, and that the hair stood an end on his head to hear me swear so hard. I do not recollect ever to have heard so powerful a reproof, and so effectual in all my life. I instantly stopped swearing, for I was awfully convicted; and paused for some moments, to look at my dangerous situation. Perhaps twenty or thirty minutes passed, and not a word, I think, was spoken. I resolved never to swear again, for I found my heart guilty before God; and after about an hour, I retired with my soul burdened with guilt and condemnation, to a wood near at hand, to try to pray to

Almighty God to have mercy upon me, and save my soul from death ; but found no relief, and returned to my work again. I continued in this state of deep distress for two weeks, when I heard of an opportunity of going to a camp-meeting about a dozen miles distant.

A few nights before the meeting, being greatly distressed for my soul, I dreamed of having a hard conflict with a large dog ; but by using my large beach cane that I used to walk with, at night, to and from my work, I was enabled to conquer him. This encouraged me to strive very hard, for I thought the dog, was a representation of the Devil, my grand enemy. I afterwards dreamed of walking down Indian creek in time of back water, from Tennessee river, (which was not very far off,) upon slippery and dangerous rocks, some covered with water and very difficult to walk upon, but it so happened that I got ashore safe again. I believed when I awoke, that this was intended as encouragement for me to persevere, and by so doing I would be enabled to conquer my spiritual foes, and obtain the favour of God, which I thought was the only thing that could give me satisfaction.

In a few days the campmeeting came on, and after pleading with my master who was a rigid Baptist, I got his consent to go to the meeting by promising to get back by a certain time, before the close of the meeting. I went to the meeting with my heart burthened with guilt and condemnation, determined if possible, to find favour with *God*. I strove hard, and was attended closely by my friends and many who knew my situation, until Sunday evening, when the hour came on for the administration of the Lord's supper, when the proposition was made for prayer, I bowed, intending

never to rise again without relief; and about the close of the prayer it pleased the Lord to hear prayer, and He wonderfully blessed my soul, and poured out his spirit upon me, and enabled me to rejoice in hope of the glory of God and to testify that God had power on earth to forgive sins. This took place on the 5th of September, 1824. It was truly a time of great rejoicing. I ran to and fro to see and tell to my friends what God had done for my soul. It was known to the people that my master opposed me, and they rejoiced with me greatly.

It was not only a time of joy to my soul. but a time refreshing to the people of God, throughout the camp. And while the work of God was going on, I felt solemnly and deeply impressed, that I ought to do something in the cause of God. I did not go to the altar but on the outskirts of the congregation; and getting on a bench, commenced exhorting the people to seek the salvation of their souls, in which, I understand I succeeded; for I did not recollect anything about it, until I was among the mourners praying with them, and persuading them to accept of salvation on the terms of the Gospel.

After labouring late at night we retired. I took a short nap and after waking, was tempted by the devil to believe I was deceived; I however arose with my friend Allen Scruggs some time before day on Monday morning, and with a heavy heart started for home. When I arrived, I met Mr. Holman, telling him the good news; he observed, it was a very good thing if the Methodist Preachers had not given it to me.

This distressed me for a time, but after seeing my sister and rejoicing with her, I went to my work determined to pray

and strive for the witness of the spirit. After getting to the shop, I bowed myself at the end of the tool chest, when it pleased the Lord again to pour consolation into my soul, and I was enabled to rejoice in hope of the glory of God. This was a blessed day to me, and nothing seemed hard to me about my labour. I went on in the discharge of my temporal and spiritual duties, not knowing or thinking much of the difficulties and sore trials that awaited me, until two or three months had passed by, when I began to suffer persecution from my master. I often attended preaching and prayer meetings day and night, (preaching on Sabbath,) for I was not suffered to go during the week. Some time in the fall of this year, I was taken, and had a very hard spell of sickness, which my master attributed to my going to night meetings, carried on by the Methodist people, whom he seemed to dislike very much. Finding his almost unparalleled aversion to a course of this kind, and that my religious privileges were very much abridged, and the right of conscience taken away from me, in some respects, I concluded to leave his employment, (although my time of apprenticeship was not out by six months,) in order that I might worship and serve God according to my conscience; which resolution I put into execution. But before I left him, I united myself with the Methodist Church, at Hopewell Meeting-house, the people I loved, and under whose labours I found peace with God, and all mankind. There I enjoyed myself well, for a time, until Mr. Holman began to ridicule the people and their religion. He would often call them by hard names, saying he would as soon had me join a den of thieves.

He did all he could to distress and discourage me from time to time ; occasionally promising what he would do, if I would join the Baptist Church. I at length found his persecution such, that I did not think I was justifiable in bearing it longer in a christian country, and left him in quite a weak state, from my late illness. After leaving him he came after me in the neighbourhood, and carried me home, hoping either to persuade or force me to remain with him ; for by this time he was much interested in keeping me, as I attended to, and carried on the carpenters' work, while he carried on his farm. After getting home and finding I would not be persuaded, he tried to frighten me into measures, by sending for a colored man, and getting a large rope to tie me, as though he would give me as he said, a whipping ; but I told him the man must not lay his hands upon me, and he stood off. I also told him he had no right to tie me with the rope, that I was not bound to him, and I would resort to law. He did not tie me, but after scuffling with me, and throwing me on the head and choking me, he whipped me round the legs with peachtree sprouts, as though I was a little child. When he had done, I told him of the promises he made me, and my Mother, to treat me as a Brother-in-law, and how inconsistent his conduct was with his profession ; at this he seemed to be much perplexed, and ceased his abuse of me.

That night, being exceedingly wearied in body and mind, I laid down early to try to get some rest. During this evening's work, my sister, Mr. Holman's wife, was deeply distressed, to see the only connection she had in that part of the Country, treated in the manner I was,

and that without a cause. She begged and remonstrated but it would do no good until he had avenged himself.

A little after dark, Esquire Bransford, having heard of my cruel treatment, took Samuel his son, who was a particular friend of mine, and one of his neighbours, and came up to Holman's, with the intention of protecting me. After they arrived and were seated awhile, the Magistrate informed him that he had been informed that he had treated me very much amiss, and as an officer, if I would say the word, he would take him in custody instantly. I was called up and after many accusations in which Mr. Holman exaggerated, and contradicted himself. I was called on to speak for myself. I told him to his face, of his inconsistencies, and unchristian conduct towards me. Upon this the Magistrate was anxious to take him up, but I told him I did not wish it, although he had treated me badly. I told him I would not live with him any longer, and if he would let me alone I would him. I tarried that night, and next day as soon as I could get my clothes that were locked up, I left him for good. I remained in the country, working at the trade until the Spring of 1827. During this time, I enjoyed myself very much, after I got entirely well of the Ague and Fever, which continued on me a considerable time.

I enjoyed the privilege of going to preaching, and associating with the people of God, at our prayer meetings. I soon felt it my duty again, to warn sinners to turn to God; and had occasionally prayer meeting appointments, at which I exhorted, and sung and prayed. I do not recollect to have been absent from my class-meetings, until near the time I



left that country. I enjoyed religion, and grew in grace, and gained favour with God and man; though at times, I was careless, and suffered the tempter to turn me aside from my private duties. I attended many camp-meetings and saw great good, and many souls converted to God.

The fall before I left Alabama, in the Spring, the people were very sickly. I quit my work, and I think it was about three months I waited on the sick, until I was taken with the prevailing fever. I had a hard spell, in which I was near losing my life; but it pleased the Lord to preserve my life. During my sickness, I had many friends, but not as many, as when I was well and waiting on the sick people.

---

## CHAPTER II.

In April, 1827, I bid adieu to friends and acquaintances in Alabama, and started for Virginia, my native State, after having been absent nearly six years. I expected to have had company all the way, but was left three days by the man I was to have started with. I however started afoot, and after three days travel overtook them. I passed through Huntsville the first day, and as far as Hazel-Green, where I staid that night, crossing Flint river on the way, and the next day I pursued my journey Northward, crossing the river and passing through Elkton. The third day late in the evening, I heard that the family was just a little ahead, and my feet being so sore I could scarcely walk, I stopped and staid at a tavern, and next morning, I walked to the camp, two miles distant, and arrived about the time they were about to leave.

I was very glad not only to get my clothes, but to rest my feet, which were very much blistered. I travelled with them a day or so, and then turned and walked to Murfreesboro, (formerly the seat of government of Tennessee.) While the man and his family went to Nashville, I tarried a few days in Murfreesboro; but finding the man, Mr. Phelps, did not come for me, (I was to have gone with him to Virginia,) I took the stage and went to Nashville, 34 miles distant, where I expected to meet him; but being disappointed, I set in to work at my trade, on a building near the bridge called the City Hotel, where I worked four weeks; and then bought a nag, bridle and saddle, and saddle-bags of the man I came part of the way with from Alabama.

While I was in Nashville, Lorenzo Dow came to town, and it was soon noised abroad that he was to preach in the M. E. Church that night. I was glad to hear this, for I had been desirous for a long time of seeing and hearing him preach.—He preached in town five times, and went on down the country by steam-boat. I started from within eight miles from Nashville, and travelled on horseback into Virginia, nearly 600 miles, alone, nearly all the way. In pursuing my journey, I saw several times that I was in danger of losing my life, but the good Lord preserved me, and helped me through my journey. I recollect after leaving Blunkall, and walking across to Murfreesboro, on my way I had to cross Stone's river, that was more than usually full; the stream was very narrow, but very swift. Not being willing to go above the ford to a foot bridge, I attempted to wade; but found that it was with the utmost difficulty I could get over safe. When I got near the middle of the stream, I found a stone in the

bottom, and after much ado I got over it. The current was so swift, when I would lift my foot to put it over the rock, the water would nearly wash my feet from under me. On each bank the tops of the alder bushes were washing under, and I found if I broke my hold and attempted to swim out below, it would be dangerous and uncertain. But after a hard trial, I got over. Here again the kind Providence of the Lord was over me for good.

I arrived at my mother's house in Buckingham county, on the 20th June, 1827, in the enjoyment of good health, and, thank God, I found my mother and all the family in good health.

It filled my heart with gratitude, to see how gracious the Lord had been to me in preserving my life in affliction, and in bringing me through so many dangers, to see my friends and native land once more. For several months I rested from my labours, visiting friends. During all this time, I suffered my heart to be led away from God and eternal things; and lost to a great extent my zeal and energy for the cause of my Master.

In 1828, I lived with my Mother, doing some work at the wheelwright's business, and being to myself a good deal, I had an opportunity of meditating and praying, and was often roused to a sense of my duty to God, and the people, but being acquainted with young company, I found it exceedingly hard to steady myself and engage in the great work assigned me. I however undertook, and had regular appointments for prayer meetings in various places in Buckingham County, and met with considerable success. We had, through my instrumentality, and the assistance given me

by others a considerable revival, and things went on well until snowy wintry weather.

In the Spring of 1829, I commenced and carried on my meetings. The Lord abundantly blessed my labours, and I felt that I was advancing a little in the Divine life.

On the 11th of June, 1829, I was married to Caroline Pankey, who was about 17 years of age, and lived in Cumberland County, Va. Her father who was sick at the time, died in one week after we were married, and sometime in the month of June we moved to my Mothers, and I built us a small log house on a lot of land belonging to myself. We staid here but a short time, before I sold my land, and moved to Cumberland County near Farmville Prince Edward co., Va. There I worked at the Wagon business until the fall, when we fixed to move to the West, but it so turned out that our friends persuaded us not to go at that time; and we settled on my brother Henry's land, where we lived until the fall. The year before (1830) our first child, (a daughter) was born.

In the Fall of 1832, we rented, and moved to a place near Willis' Mountain in Buckingham, where we made a crop. We also lived at the same place the next year (1833) and on the 25th of July of this year, our second child (a Son) was born. Duing these two or three years it seemed there was something that prevented me from my duty of warning sinners to flee from the wrath to come; and I was often and greatly distressed in consequence of my neglect, and felt as though I never could be saved unless I did attend to this important matter. I resolved from time to time, but did not perform my vows.

In 1834, we lived in the neighbourhood of the same place. We were very poor, and our opportunity was quite a slender one, for doing any thing for ourselves. This year we saw much trouble, and great temporal difficulties. We had a negro woman and two children, that we were compelled to sell, and at a very reduced price. This increased our troubles, as it did not get us out of debt. In the fall we moved back to Buckingham County, and again we moved the same fall, where we lived in 1835. We still had a poor opportunity, and did but little. In 1836, we lived not far from the same place. This year, our third child was born, a Daughter. Our temporal difficulties still continued, and it was with much trouble I could get any thing to do, that was profitable, until some time in the month of May, when I got a job that was profitable. After this, I got employment about two miles from home. This enabled us to enjoy ourselves some better, though we were separated most of the time.

We lived at the same place in 1839, and I still worked at the same place, and in the neighbourhood, and had plenty of employment and good wages. In the year 1828, we lived about a mile from this place. I still continued to work at my trade, and during this year I held meetings again, in different places in the neighbourhood.

In the year 1837, we moved to a place called the Deep Bottom, on a lot of land I got of my Brother Gideon; here I built, and settled my family for a time. This year I laboured exceedingly. I not only built at home but worked abroad a great deal, and nearly all the year on the Sabbath. I had my meetings. My congregations had been small du-

ring the last year, and were so the first of this ; but when the weather became warm they increased. This Summer I found new places further from home, and began to extend my labours a little. My congregations still increased. One of my appointments was on the other side of Slate River, eight or nine miles from home. At one time going to this appointment, the river was raised in consequence of a slight rain, and having to wade, I found it somewhat difficult to get over, the water being very swift and deeper than I expected, I got my clothes very wet, but having some two or three miles to walk, and it being early, I pulled off my clothes and dried them in time to get to my meeting.

Notwithstanding the deep impression made on my mind, that I ought to preach the Gospel, I have ever felt a backwardness for the work ; feeling my inability, and my unworthiness. I have long felt it my duty not only to preach, but to preach constantly. But my extreme poverty, and want of education and various other circumstances, seemed to forbid my ever flattering myself with a hope of travelling and preaching altogether. My acquaintances and friends and neighbors, and even my wife were opposed to any thing of the kind. When I talked of it they would speak of my family, who were dependent on me for a support. The preachers would say I was not qualified for so important an undertaking ; that perhaps I might get license in the course of time to exercise as a local preacher, but could never become an Itinerant in the M. E. Church. My wife was so distressed, that she often prayed to God to enlighten me, and let me not be deceived, but to stay at home and content myself. At this time there was one man who encouraged me ;

a faithful Minister of the Gospel, and a tried christian, (Old Brother John Ayres,) whom I trust to meet in Glory by and by. He was the only one that was any help to me among the Preachers.

Having moved 17 times in 12 years, and being located for a time, I betook myself to reading, meditation, and prayer, to know what the Lord would have me do. I looked back through those gloomy scenes of many years, and saw that I had resisted the calls of God, and had reason to believe that many of my troubles were attributable to this, I was therefore resolved no longer to resist the influence of the Spirit of God; but to yield to its dictates, and try to preach, depending upon God for all things. After this conclusion, having striven for a long time to shrink from the cross, this idea was suggested to me; you have long resisted the calls of God, and neglected one of the most important duties ever enjoined on man; and therefore it is not reasonable to suppose that God will accept of you now; but will spurn you from his presence, withdraw his spirit, and cut you off forever. This was certainly an indescribable conflict with Satan, who had been these many years, seeking to destroy me. And after reading in my usual way till late at night, (my family all being in bed,) I felt as gloomy as midnight; whilst every thing around me was as silent as death. While passing through those gloomy scenes of deep distress, I would search God's word, for council and comfort; but every page, and every verse I read, seemed to condemn me, and sink me deeper in distress of mind, and anguish of heart, for neglecting so important a duty, for so many years. And with all the agony of soul that one can feel out of Hell,

according to my view, not knowing what to do, I opened my Hymn Book, and the first words I read as well as I recollect were, "Go Preach my Gospel saith the Lord, bid the whole world my grace receive."

I then opened my Testament, and instantly read, "Say not ye there are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, lift up your eyes, and look on the fields, for they are white already to harvest; and he that reapeth, receiveth wages and gathereth fruit unto eternal life, that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoice together." Feeling myself almost undone, I retired to bed, resolving to make one more effort. I then lifted up my heart to God, and prayed forgiveness, and resolved no more to resist, but for the future, to spend as much of my time in preaching as I could. At this time, God in great mercy, spoke peace to my troubled conscience, and poured grace into my soul. Oh! what reason I had to thank and praise his holy name, for such great deliverance in time of the greatest trouble, and sorest trial, I perhaps ever had! Glory to his Holy name! Such trying scenes, seemed to me to be the hour and power of darkness to my soul, almost overwhelmed in doubt and fear. But now thank God, the Sun of righteousness has arisen upon me with healing in his wings, and for the first time, I am enabled to go forth rejoicing, and in the discharge of my duty, grow up as calves of the stall. Oh! that I may by his grace, revolve around him as my centre, borrowing all the light I can bear, and reflect the same upon a benighted world, until we can see order and beauty, harmony and love, throughout the whole Spiritual system; and division and discord, be done away



forever ; and peace and righteousness prevail throughout all the borders of Zion ; till Nation, shall lift up sword against Nation no more ; but when they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks ; till the clangor of arms shall cease, and the Blood-stained Banner of War, shall be unfurled no more, forever.

During all those gloomy scenes, my wife, not knowing altogether the exercises of my mind, was praying to God to convince me of my error, in order that I might become satisfied and remain at home on the Sabbath ; for I was absent nearly every Sabbath day. The trials and difficulties I had during this year, are almost indescribable. I however built me a shop, as though I was settling for life ; and continued my work as well as I could, reading and spending a part of my time from my work. I was greatly exercised, during this year. I manifested my dissatisfaction, (which I had kept to myself for a considerable time) with reference to the government of the Church of which I was a member ; and also to the mode and subjects of Baptism. This caused the Methodist Brethren to feel interested, and they would often call on me to converse with me on the subject, and try to convince me of my error as they called it ; but in this they could not succeed. Book after book was handed me, but all with no effect, except to confirm me in my opinions.

I expected about this time to be taken before the Church, and tried for preaching without license ; which I had done for a year or too, perhaps three years, from time to time. But was not interrupted in this respect.

During the month of January 1840, I was called upon to preach at a private house, almost five miles below where

I lived. I consented and preached at Brother Edmund Toney's house every second Sunday, until the next fall. In the Winter of 1840, my congregations were tolerable, and in the Spring of 1841, they increased considerably.

I continued to attend my appointments here, and in many other places, employing more and more of my time in preaching not only on the Sabbath, but also on week days. This caused considerable talk in the neighbourhood, not only about my leaving my work, but also about my gift in preaching, and the favour I gained with the people. The Methodist friends some of them heard me exercise, and the more they spoke of my preaching without license, the more I preached around in my neighbourhood.

In the latter part of the Summer 1841, I was solicited to go to Conference and get License, but being dissatisfied in the Church, and there being opposition to my preaching awhile before this, I refused, telling them they had said I could not get License to preach as an Itinerant. I continued to preach till the last quarterly Conference when they tried to persuade me again, to get a license, but I refused, being determined to leave the Church.

About this time I was labouring a good deal with the Baptist Brethren, and every means was used in order to get me to become a member of the Church. I was treated with a good, deal of kindness by them, for a considerable time, and at one time, I thought it would be best to join the Church. but considering the inconsistency of close communion practised in the Church, and together with unconditional election, I could not consistently join them for I often preached against

these things. It was thought by my friends, that it would be for the glory of God for me to become a member of the Baptist Church, but I could not think so, as I could not preach and practice their doctrine, nor engage in the practice of their principles, being as I thought, inconsistent with the gospel of divine truth. This very much dissatisfied the brethren, and some began to complain, fearing (as I would not join them, nor tarry where I was ;) that I might perhaps divide the Church, and it is quite certain I had a plenty to watch me, to see if I advanced no doctrine calculated to operate against them.

In the Spring of 1842, the houses I preached in were crowded. On the second Sunday in May 1842, was the first time I made an appointment to preach, but always had my appointments in the name of meetings, being afraid I was not capable of discharging so important a duty, or filling such a responsible station. I attended (though with a trembling heart) and filled my appointment.

My number of hearers still increased, and I determined to extend my labours still farther in order to do more good ; although I had no authority to preach from my Church.

About this time I had hard struggling, and mighty calls to the Ministry ; and many invitations to preach in other places. It seemed, from the deep impressions made on my mind, that a new scene was about to open before me ; or some uncommon event was about to take place in my life. It would have been impossible for me to describe my feelings, while passing through these new scenes. I could not attend to my temporal matters long at a time. My condition was not altogether hidden from my wife, though she did not dis-

close her thoughts concerning me.

On Thursday night, before a protracted meeting, which was to take place at the White-oak Arbour, in Buckingham county, where I had appointments every 2d Sabbath, I was so powerfully called to preach, I could not sleep; and after wrestling with God till late at night, I called to my wife to awake and talk with me awhile. And after I communicated to her my distress, and the cause, she seemed to be quite willing to converse with me on this important subject, and began to tell me of the change that had taken place in her mind. She seemed to be as well as myself, seriously impressed that it was my duty to preach the Gospel, though she had formerly been opposed to it upon the ground of my inability, as well as my poverty. A few days previous to this she heard me preach for the first time, and although I knew nothing of it, she enjoyed herself under the exercises, and was fully convinced that she had been mistaken. She seemed to be willing to give me up to preach wherever the Lord might call me, believing the Lord would bless my labours, and provide for her, and my dear children.

It is impossible for me to express my joy and satisfaction, on this occasion, for her objection was a large portion of the cross I had to bear for many years; this certainly was a new occurrence, and a most delightful time to my soul. I rejoiced in God my Saviour, and fully believed this to be an opening of his Providence to me, in order that I might discharge my duty in saving immortal souls, and to aid in advancing the Redeemer's Kingdom on the Earth. She also begged me to go to the above mentioned meeting, thinking it would greatly relieve my mind, and give me an opportunity

perhaps to preach. After considering the matter, I consented, and the day appointed I walked down, the distance being about eight miles. I arrived about 1 o'clock, (having started late) when the services had closed for that day. I was invited by Bro. Reuben Boatright, a Baptist Minister, to go with him home, about one mile from the ground; I did so, and staid with him that night. On next day (being Sabbath) we met on the ground, and the Missionary, William Taylor, not having come, I was called on to preach to the people at 11 o'clock. I complied and preached from Ephesians 5, 14 to 16, to a good congregation for wet weather. On Monday we met again, and it fell to my lot to serve the people at the hour of eleven. I preached from Matt. 22, 14. Bro. Boatright or Bro. John Daniel one, preached in the afternoon.—We had indications of good to-day. In time of intermission I formed considerable acquaintance, and was invited to preach at a meeting-house four miles lower down every 3d Sunday, which I agreed to do.

On Tuesday the people met, and by request, I preached again at eleven, from John Eva. 5, 25. During these services, we had an interesting time; there were many tears shed, christians rejoiced, and sinners wept for mercy. At 3 o'clock I was requested to serve the people, and preached from Rev. 21, 6. That night I preached also at Bro. Josiah Boatright's, a mile or so from the meeting, from Matt. 20, 6. On Wednesday I preached at the hour of eleven, from the great salvation, Hebs. 2, 3. At this time the Minister came to carry on the meeting. I then retired until next Sabbath, August 16, when we met at the same place. Bro. Jenkins, an old Baptist Minister, preached at eleven o'clock, and at

three in the afternoon, it devolved on me to preach the last discourse. I preached from Luke 19, 10, to six or eight hundred people, who were very attentive. I trust good was accomplished at this meeting, although it was out of doors, and quite rainy part of the time. The people were deeply interested.

Here again, I am compelled to acknowledge the kind Providence of God over me, in opening my way into his vineyard, and blessing my labours, and giving me favor with the people, and abundantly strengthening my heart by his grace, to press forward in spite of all my foes, and all my discouragements.

Before the close of the meeting, I was requested to preach in many places in Buckingham county, and also in Cumberland, which I agreed to do, the Lord helping. I pray God, as he according to my earnest prayer has thus far opened my way, to keep my heart humble, and qualify me for the vast and important duties devolving upon me, and make me a faithful and devoted Minister of the Gospel. That I, by his continued help, may be instrumental in winning thousands of precious deathless souls over to Christ.

I now see the great necessity of perseverance, and trusting to Almighty God in order that we may succeed in this great undertaking. I now know what the Apostle meant, when he said not many wise, not many mighty are called, &c. He can, and will bless the efforts of the humblest instruments he may call to the work of the Ministry, as well now, as when he called Peter, James, and John.

I now begin, more than ever, to lift up my eyes and look on the fields white already for the harvest; and trust the

Lord will enable me to reap, and gather fruit unto eternal life.

After the close of the meeting, I went with Bro. Ellis Putley's family home, three miles from the place, where I staid until morning. Here I rested and enjoyed myself in talking of the mercy and goodness of God.

Monday, August 15, I walked home, ten miles. After dinner I walked three miles and preached at old Sister Bailey's, from Rev. 21, 6. This old sister was, I suppose, 75 or 80 years of age. I had known her from my youth up. She had been a member of the Baptist Church perhaps 50 years. She was very poor, and too old and infirm longer to walk to preaching, and I felt it my duty to visit her and hold meetings for her. I first commenced by singing and praying; but the neighbours finding when I would be there, would come in to prayer, till at length the house (being small) would not hold the people, and at the old lady's request, I would exhort and preach. This continued I think about two years, until she died. I returned home same day.

On Saturday, August 20, I walked one mile to Buckingham Church, heard a sermon at 11 o'clock; then walked nine miles and preached at 4 o'clock, in the house of Bro. Josiah Boatright, in the neighbourhood of the Arbour.—Here I preached from John Evan. 4, 35; walked one mile and staid at Cary Duncan's all night, with my friend Austin Martin. Here I spent the time agreeably.

Lord's day, August 21.—Bro. Martin and myself walked to Price's Meeting-house, in Cumberland county, where I preached at 11 o'clock from the 'gold tried in the fire,' Rev. 3, 13. We afterwards walked to Bro. Ellis Putney's, two miles, where I preached from the word 'Watch.'

Some time between this appointment and my last at the Arbour, so far as I was enabled to learn, the brethren in this region consulted together about what kind of doctrine I would soon preach, and thereby damage the Church; and the conclusion was, to keep a close eye upon me, and I heard afterwards, that the clerk of the Church said, he intended to watch Howell when he came back to preach. Accordingly, to this appointment at Bro. Putney's he came. I stood in a partition door, as well as I now remember, and the clerk took his seat in front of me very close by, in order to see what new doctrine I would advance. I not knowing at this time his intention, took the above text. This caused some little smiling in the congregation, which I took but little notice of; but before I had gotten far, I discovered that the man was restless, and before I was through, I suppose he would like to have been out of doors. After preaching, the people got about him, to know of him how he liked to watch; but I heard he said, he would not watch Howell any more. We should watch over each other for good, and not evil, and help each other by our prayers.

On Monday, August 22, I returned home, twelve miles. On Friday, August 26, walked 10 miles in my neighbourhood and prayed in three houses. On Saturday, Aug. 27, walked eight miles to the White-oak Arbour; heard preaching by Bro. R. Boatright at 11 or 12 o'clock. In the afternoon I exhorted the people. That night I went with Mr. Duncan home, two miles.

Lord's day, August 28. We met at the Arbour again, and I preached at 11 o'clock to a large congregation, from Matt. 25, 46. After preaching, Bro. Austin Martin and myself,



walked to Bro. Putney's two miles, where we staid that night. On Monday, August 29, we walked to Anderson's store, two miles, and after dinner, on business, I then returned home, twelve miles.

On Tuesday, August 30, walked to Rocky Mount, four miles, heard a sermon, followed the preacher in exhortation, and returned home same day.

On Lord's day, Sept. 4, walked one mile to Buckingham Church, where I preached to a small congregation at 11 o'clock, from John Evan. 7, 27; returned home and dined, and then walked four miles to Mrs. Nancy Harris', and preached at 4 o'clock from the word 'Watch,' Mark 13th, and home that evening.

Lord's day, Sept. 11, walked four miles to John Mosley's, where I preached my first funeral discourse, at 11 o'clock from Eccles. 9, 10. After dinner, I walked one mile to my old preaching place, Edmund Toney's, where I preached at 4 o'clock from 1st Peter 4, 18. Twenty-one months I have preached at this house; and the Lord has been with us, and blessed us. After service, I went one mile, took supper with Mr. Frank Wilkinson, and home that evening, five miles.

Saturday, Sept. 17, walked eight miles and preached at sister Sadler's at 11 o'clock, from John Evan. 4, 13; in the afternoon walked four miles to Cary Duncan's, where I preached at 4 o'clock from Ezekiel 33, 10 11, and tarried all night.

Lord's day, Sept. 18, went to the fork of Willis' ———\* near Columbia, on James river; heard preaching at 11 o'clock by Elder P. P. Smith. I exhorted the people, and that evening travelled ten miles to Bro. Putney's, where I preached

that night from Luke 12, 40.

Monday, Sept. 19, I rode back to the Fork, heard two sermons, then travelled two and a half miles to Brother John Moore's, where I preached at candle-light, from Eccles 9, 10.

On Tuesday, Sept. 20, my old friend, Martin, and myself, walked back to the Fork, heard old Bro. Hiter preach at 11 o'clock; in the afternoon I preached from Rev. 21, 6. Afterwards, we travelled back to Bro. Putney's in Buckingham county.

Wednesday, Sept. 21, I went home, twelve miles; prayed in four houses on the way.

Thursday, Sept. 22, walked three miles to sister Bailey's; exhorted, sung and prayed, and returned home.

Friday, Sept. 23, walked ten miles to Charles Briant's, in Cumberland county, where I preached at night from Luke 11, 35.

Saturday, Sept. 24, walked two miles to Price's Meeting-house, heard two sermons; returned to Mr. Briant's, where I preached again at night, from Luke 13, 24.

Lord's day, Sept. 25, went again to Price's, heard two sermons; in the evening, walked three miles to E. Putney's, and preached from Mark 4, 30, 31, 32.

Monday, Sept. 26, walked again to Price's, heard preaching, and in the evening walked to Mr. C. Briant's, two miles and thence two more to old Bro. Gabriel Peaseley's, and that night preached from 1st Peter 1, 24, 25.

Tuesday, Sept. 27, walked three miles to Bro. David Bradley's, six miles above Cartersville, and preached at night from Ezekiel 33, 10, 11.

Wednesday, Sept. 28, walked home, fifteen miles.

Lord's day, Oct. 2, walked one mile to Buckingham Church, and preached at 11 o'clock from Ezekiel 33, 10, 11. After preaching, returned home and dined, and in the evening walked four miles, and preached at Mrs. Harris' at four in the evening from Eccles. 9, 10, and returned same day.

Friday, Oct. 7, walked ten miles to New Canton, on James river, where I preached at night, in Taltern Sea's house, from Mark 4, 30.

Saturday, October 8th—I went 6 miles, preached at old Bro. Gabriel Peaseley's, in Cumberland co., at 12 o'clock, from John Evan. 4, 35 36. In the evening of the same day I walked to Elk Island, in James River, nine miles, where I preached at night in bro. Thos. Sanderson's house from I. Peter 4, 18. This Island is seven miles in length, and at the broadest point it is 1200 yards, very fertile, and its value is estimated at 100,000 dollars. It is owned by two individuals at this time.

Lord's day, Oct. 9, walked three miles to the Fork of Willis', and preached at 12 o'clock from Eph. 5, 14; in the evening walked five miles to Bro. Jas. Thomas', where I preached at 4 o'clock from Jos. 4, 14. Here I tarried all night.

Monday, Oct. 10, walked nine miles to Cartersville, and preached at 12 o'clock from Eph. 5, 14, 16; in the evening walked seven miles, and preached at Bro. Harris' in the Fork of Willis', near the Island.

Tuesday, Oct. 11, walked six miles to Bro. Thomas'; in the evening walked one mile to Bro. R. Davidson's, and preached at candle-light from Luke 11, 35.

Wednesday, Oct. 12, walked two miles, and preached at Mr. Foster's at night, from Matt. 22, 14.

Thursday, Oct. 13, walked one mile to Bro. Jas. Thomas' thence to Muddy Creek Meeting-house, fourteen miles, in Powhatan county, where I preached at 4 o'clock from John Evan. 4, 35, 36. Afterwards I walked one mile to Bro Geo. Pace's, where I preached at candle-light, from Mark 4, 30, 31, 32.

Friday, Oct. 14, walked four miles, crossing Muddy creek, to Bro. Wm. Stratton's, in Cumberland county, where Bro P. P. Smith, Baptist Minister, preached at 11 o'clock. I exhorted after him, and in the afternoon, Bro. Thomas, (who was with me at Muddy creek; and Bro. Pace's,) went one mile, to Bro. Archer Pliger's, where I preached at night from John Evan. 13, 24. Bro. Joseph Jenkins, an old Baptist Minister, preached after me.

Saturday, Oct. 15, walked ten miles to Bro. Thomas', took dinner, and thence four miles to Mr. Cary Duncan's, in the lower edge of Buckingham county, where I preached at 4 o'clock from Matt. 20, 6. Afterwards, walked one mile to W. Anderson's, and preached at night from Ezekiel 9, 10, 11.

Lord's day, Oct. 16, went two miles to Price's Meeting-house, preached at 12 o'clock from Mark 4, 30 32; thence two miles to Mr. Charles Briant's, and preached at 4 o'clock from Matt. 22, 14; thence two miles with Bro. Austin Martin to Bro. E. Putneys, where we staid that night.

Monday, Oct. 17, I went back to Mr. Briant's, and in the evening went three miles and preached at Reuben Davidson's at night from Matt. 12, 45.

Tuesday, Oct. 18, I walked home, fifteen miles.

From the 7th to the 18th October, I travelled 125 miles, and preached 17 times.

Friday, Oct. 21, walked three miles to sister Bailey's, and preached in the evening from James 4, 14, and back home same day.

Thursday, Oct. 27, walked twenty miles, and preached at Richardson White's, in the Fork of Willis', near James river, at candle-light from 1st Peter 1, 24, 25.

Friday, Oct. 28, I went to Elk Island, two miles, to see Bro. Sanderson, overseer at the place ; and in the evening walked six miles and preached at Jesse Thomas' at night, from the word ' Watch.'

Saturday, Oct. 29, walked twelve miles to Geo. Pace's, in Powhatan county, and preached at night from 1st Peter, 1, 24, 25.

Lord's day, Oct. 30, went one mile to Muddy creek Meeting-house, preached at 12 o'clock from John Evan. 5, 25, 29, to a large and attentive audience ; thence one mile, and preached at Bro. Clayborne Wilborne's, from Matt. 25, 46.

At these two meetings, considerable interest was manifested ; many seemed to be deeply affected. At the latter, we had certainly a good time ; the house was crowded. I had a good deal of liberty, and God's grace seemed to attend the word ; while Christians rejoiced, and sinners cried for mercy. May the Lord bless and crown our labours, and ultimately save our souls in the Kingdom of Glory.

Monday, Oct. 31, walked to Bro. Pace's and dined, and that evening walked to Mr. Roderick Pain's, five miles, and staid all night.

Tuesday, Nov. 1, walked eight miles to Powhatan Court-house, and preached in the Court-house at night, from John Evan. 7, 37, and that night staid with Mr. Isaac Cordozer.

Wednesday, Nov. 2, I walked twelve miles to Bro. Pace's

Thursday, Oct. 3, went to Muddy creek, one mile, to prayer meeting; thence to Bro. Wilborn's, one mile, and tarried all night.

Friday, Nov. 4, walked to Cartersville, four miles, had no congregation; returned to Bro. Pace's, where I staid at night.

Saturday, Nov. 5, walked to Hopewell, four miles, heard preaching by Bro. Robert G. Loving, Methodist Minister; returned to Bro. Pace's, and preached at night from Matt. 20, 6.

Lord's day, Oct. 6, walked one mile to Muddy creek Meeting-house, and at 12 o'clock preached from John Evan. 7, 37. In the evening walked one mile to friend C. Wilborn's, and preached at night from Rev. 17, 14.

Monday, Oct. 7, went to Bro. Pace's, sung and prayed, and walked home to Buckingham county, 25 miles.

Wednesday, Oct. 8, walked to Cairo on Willis' river, in Buckingham county, twelve miles, and that night I staid with Mr. McAshan, who kept a tavern in the village.

Thursday, Oct. 19, walked to Jamestown in Prince Edward county, fifteen miles, and staid at night with J. W. Hunnicutt.

Friday, Nov. 11.—Bro. Hunnicutt and myself travelled eight miles to Bro. Bradshaw's, in Nottoway county; got acquainted with many of the brethren, and at 4 o'clock I preached from John Evan. 4, 35; went same evening to Bro. Overton's, and staid that night, I suppose about two miles.

Saturday, Nov. 12, I returned to Jamestown, where I had an appointment, but in consequence of rain did not preach.

Lord's day, November 13, walked to Pride's Church, in

Amelia county ; heard sermon preached by Bro. Hunnicutt partook of the Sacrament ; joined the Union Baptist Church walked two miles to Motley's mill, and was baptized by Bro. Hunnicutt. Then walked one mile to Bro. Moses Overton's, where I preached at half past four, from Mark 4, 30. After eight o'clock I walked to Jamestown, six miles, and staid all night with Bro. Hunnicutt.

Monday, Nov. 14, I walked home 25 miles.

Monday, Nov. 20, I walked twelve miles to Charles Briant's, in Cumberland county ; preached at 11 from Romans, 1 16 ; then went two miles and a half and staid at E. Putney's.

Monday, November 21, walked three miles to Bro. Gabriel Peaseley's and home same day, ten miles.

Tuesday Nov. 22, walked to Mrs. Watkin's, in Cumberland county, fourteen miles, where I staid that night.

Wednesday, Nov. 23, walked to Jamestown, twelve miles, and at night staid with Bro. Hunnicutt.

Thursday, Nov. 24, we went twelve miles to Bro. Jacob McGeehee's, and dined ; that evening travelled to Brother Henry Day's, in Prince Edward county.

Friday, Nov. 25, we went to Concord Meeting-house in Lunenburg county, where I preached from John Evan 7, 37 ; returned to Bro. Day's, five miles, where Bro. Hunnicutt preached.

Saturday, Nov. 26, Bro. Hunnicutt preached on a sacramental occasion, then administered the sacrament. After this we engaged in washing one another's feet. This is the first meeting of the kind I ever saw. After dinner, we went to Bro. Watson's, near the Charlotte line, seven miles, where

we staid at night.

Lordsday, Nov. 27, Bro. Hunnicutt went southward to his appointment on Meherrin river, and I to mine, six miles below, at H. Smith's, in Prince Edward county, where I preached to a crowded house, from Matthew. 25 46. That evening I returned to Brother Day's.

Monday, Nov. 28, walked to Bro. Bradshaw's in Nottaway county, 16 miles, and preached at half past three from I. Peter, 1, 24 25.

Tuesday, Nov. 29, I went two miles to Mr. V. Philip's to hear preaching by Mr. Creth, thence two miles and staid at Col. Verser's.

Wednesday, Nov. 30, walked to Bro. M. Overton's in Nottaway county, where I had an appointment to preach, but was prevented by hail, snow and rain.

Thursday, Dec. 1, we met at Bro. Overton's, where I was ordained. That night travelled to Jamestown, six miles. I staid that night with Bro. Hunnicutt.

Friday, Dec. 2, I left after ten o'clock, and walked home twenty-five miles.

Saturday, Dec. 3, Walked twelve miles to Bro. Peasley's in Cumberland county, and staid that night.

Lordsday, Dec. 4, rode to Muddy creek, fourteen miles; preached from Eccles. 9 10; then rode one mile to Bro. George Pace's and staid all night.

Monday, Dec. 5, rode to James Thomas', twelve miles.

Tuesday, Dec. 6, preached near at hand, at Jesse Thomas'.

Wednesday, Dec. 7, walked to David Bradley's, six miles where I staid all night.



Thursday, Dec. 8, walked home, 15 miles.

Saturday, Dec. 10, walked to Bro. Peasley's, fourteen miles, where I staid that night, and enjoyed myself quite well with Bro. Peasley and family.

Lord's day, Dec. 11, walked two miles to Bro. Thomas', where I preached from John Evan. 9, 29, at four, in the evening; I then rode to Bro. David Johnston's, to the Fork Plantation on James river, ten miles, where I staid all night. Bro. Johnston has been a particular friend to me, and helped me in time of need. May the Lord bless him and family, in time and eternity. I spent my time here (though short) very agreeably, and rested well during the night.

Monday, Dec. 12, I rode to Elk Island, and back to Bro. Thomas', twelve miles, where I staid all night.

Wednesday, Dec. 13, it snowed all day. I continued at Bro. Thomas', and enjoyed myself very well.

Thursday, Dec. 14, rode home, fourteen miles.

Friday, Dec. 16, rode to Bro. Reuben Davidson's, where I preached from Mark 8, 34.

Saturday, Dec. 17, walked home, thirteen miles; thence to Buckingham Church, and home again same day.

Lord's day, Dec. 25; Monday, 26, and Tuesday, 27, I attended with Bro. Hunnicutt at Buckingham Church.

Saturday, Dec. 31, walked fourteen miles to Bro. Thomas', in the Fork of Willis', where I preached at half-past 5, P. M. from John Evan. 17, 15, and tarried all night.

This ends my year's work of 1842.

There are a great many things that I have omitted, that have taken place with me during the year, worthy of notice: perhaps, at a later period I may advert to them, as I am

now straightened for time, and have a great many engagements.



### CHAPTER III.

On Lord's day, Jan. 1, 1843, rode twelve miles to Muddy creek Meeting-house, in Powhatan county, preached at 12 o'clock from Luke 11, 35, dined at friend Wilborn's; then rode to Bro. James Thomas', in Cumberland county, and from thence walked one mile, and preached at Reuben Davidson's from Mark 2, 17; travelled to-day twenty-five miles.

Monday, Jan. 2, walked home, twelve miles.

Lord's day, Jan. 8, walked three miles to old sister Bailey's preached from Matt. 11, 28, and returned home same day.

During this week I was at home engaged in temporal business. I had not entirely quit my trade, as I worked at it in the winter season.

Lord's day, Jan. 15, I walked to Buckingham Church, one mile, heard preaching by Josiah C. Robinette, and returned home.

Thursday, Jan. 19, I walked three miles to sister Bailey's; preached from Matt. 25, 46, and home same day.

Friday, Jan. 20, walked four miles, and preached at Alex Hamontree's at 4 o'clock from Acts 26, 18, and home again, same day.

Saturday, Jan. 21, walked twelve miles to Bro. Peaseley's, in Cumberland, and preached at 3 o'clock from Acts 26, 18; afterwards rode to Bro. Pace's, two miles, where I staid that night.

Lord's day, Jan. 22, walked five miles to the Fork of Wil-

lis', in Cumberland, and preached from Ezekiel 33, 10.— There I had a good congregation, and trust good was done. After service I walked two and a half miles to Bro. John Minor's, dined, and thence walked two miles, and preached at Bro. G. Pace's at candle-light, from Matt. 11, 28.

Monday, Jan. 23, walked half a mile and preached at Bro. Thomas' at night from Matt. 24, 44.

Tuesday, Jan. 24, I walked home, fourteen miles.

Saturday, Jan. 28, walked twelve miles to Jesse Meadows' in Cumberland county, and staid that night.

Lord's day, Jan. 29, walked to Becker's Church, two miles, and heard a man try to preach at 11 o'clock. I then walked one mile, and preached at sister Betsey Hubbard's, from Mark 4, 30.

Monday, Jan. 30, I walked home, twelve miles.

Saturday, Feb. 4, walked twelve miles to Bro. Pace's in Cumberland, and preached at night from Luke 16, 27.

Lord's day, Feb. 5, rode twelve miles to Muddy creek Meeting-house, in Powhatan county, preached at 11 o'clock from Jos. 4, 14; then dined at Bro. C. Wilborn's, one mile from the Church; thence rode four miles, and preached in Cartersville, Cumberland county, at 4 o'clock from Matt. 11, 28. I then rode nine miles to Bro. James Thomas'. This was a cold day, and very windy. When I got to Bro. Thomas', I was exceedingly comforted; for I had suffered riding in the cold, till I was partly stiff. There I was received with a great deal of kindness, by him and his family, as I had always been heretofore; and although he has been greatly persecuted for many years, and much has been done and said by his enemies, in order to destroy not only his

reputation, but also his person and property, I have found Jim Thomas to be the same substantial friend, and I trust a devoted Christian. For several years his house has been to me a Church, and an asylum at all times, and under nearly almost all circumstances. May the Lord prosper him and his family; for I cannot forget their kindness while I live.

Monday, Feb. 6, I walked home to the Deep Bottom in Buckingham county twelve miles.

Saturday, Feb. 11, walked three miles, to sister Bailey's, and preached from Matt. 22, 14, and home same day.

Lord's day, Feb. 12, walked four miles to Rocky Mt. heard sermon by bro. Sanders, Methodist Minister, at 11 o'clock.

In the afternoon, walked three miles to Nancy Harris's, and preached at three o'clock from Luke 11, 35, thence home four miles same day.

Saturday, Feb. 18, walked twelve miles to bro. Paces, in Cumberland county, and preached at night, from Luke 13, 24.

Lord's day, Feb. 19, walked five miles and preached at Price's Meeting House, at 11 o'clock, from Matt. 24, 44. After sermon I walked eight miles, and preached at Booker's Church, in Cumberland, at half past three o'clock, from Matt. 11, 28, and thence two miles to Jesse Meadow's, and staid at night.

Monday, Feb. 20, walked to Buckingham, twelve miles.

Saturday, Feb. 25, my wife and myself, travelled twelve miles to Bro. Peasley's, where I preached at half past three in the afternoon, from Rev. 2, 10, and staid all night.

Lord's day, Feb. 26, travelled six miles to the Fork Meeting House, and preached at 11 o'clock from Rev. 16, 15.

Then travelled five miles to Bro. Pace's. After dinner we walked a mile to Bro. R. Davidson's, where I preached at candlelight, from John, Evan, 1, 29. We then returned to Bro. Pace's, and staid that night.

Monday, Feb. 27, went half a mile to Bro. Thomas' and dined, and at night, I preached at candlelight, from Matt. 6, 35.

Tuesday, Feb. 28, we travelled twenty miles, to Mr. Roderick Payne's, in Powhatan county, where we staid until Thursday, March 2, and that day travelled twenty miles to G. Pace's in Cumberland county.

Friday, March 3, we travelled home, twelve miles.

Saturday, March 4, walked back to Pace's, twelve miles, and preached at night from 1, Cor. 1, 17.

Lord's day, March 5, walked twelve miles, and preached at Muddy Creek Meeting House.

Monday, March 6, rode to Powhatan Court-House, with C. Wilborn, where I staid till nearly night. In the evening walked too miles, and staid at Col. Gray's that night; and although a stranger, he and his wife treated me very kindly indeed.

Tuesday, March 7, walked twenty-one miles to Pace's, in Cumberland, in a very tight pair of shoes, which caused me to suffer much. I staid until morning.

Wednesday, March 8, walked home, twelve miles.

Lord's day, March<sup>d</sup> 12, walked one mile and preached at Buckingham Church, at 11 o'clock from James, 4, 14, and returned home.

Tuesday, March 14, walked three miles, and preached at old sister Bailey's: and returned home same day.

Saturday, March 18, walked twenty-six miles, to Brother Henry Tucker's, within one mile of Jamestown, on Appomattox River, in Prince Edward Co., where I staid that night.

Lord's day, March 19, rode five miles to the Union Baptist Church, but did not preach; the people being afraid of the weather, because it was a little wintry. I then rode to Bro. Hunnicutt's and dined, where I staid that night.

Monday, March 20, I preached at four o'clock in Brother H's house, from Matt. 22, 14.

Tuesday, March 21, tarried and rested myself.

Wednesday, March 22, walked four miles and preached at the Union Baptist Church, from Luke, 13, 24, and that evening returned to Bro. Hunnicutts.

Thursday, March 23, travelled home, twenty-five miles.

Saturday, March 25, walked twelve miles to Brother Peaseley's, Cumberland, and staid with him that night.

Lord's day, March 26, walked six miles and preached at the Fork at eleven o'clock. Thence two miles, and preached at Bro. John Minor's at night, from James 4, 14.

Monday, March 27, walked two miles, and staid at Bro. Pace's that night.

Tuesday, March 28, I walked home, twelve miles.

Saturday, April 1, walked twelve miles and preached at Bro. Pace's again from 2. Cor. 13, 5.

Lord's day, April 2, rode to Muddy Creek, twelve miles, and preached at eleven o'clock from 2d Book Samuel, 2, 23. At half past twelve o'clock, preached from Rev. 3, 18, at the same place that evening, and went to Bro. C. Welborn's, and staid at night.

Monday, April 3, rode twelve miles to Bro. Peaseley's, in

Cumberland county, and rested till next morning.

Tuesday, April 4, walked home, twelve miles.

Saturday, April 8, walked fifteen miles to Bro. Minor's, in Cumberland, where I staid that night.

Lord's day, April 9, walked two and a half miles to the Fork Meeting House, where I preached at eleven o'clock from Luke 19, 10, thence two miles to Mr. Richardson White's, within one mile of James River, where I preached at four o'clock from Jas. 4, 14. After supper, we walked half a mile to Mr. Barcer's, where I preached from Matt. 11, 28, and returned to Mr. White's, where I staid at night.—Mrs. Barcer was, at this time, confined to her bed; and desirous to hear preaching, and to obtain Religion.

Monday, April 10, walked eight miles to Bro. Peasley's, and thence to Bro. Davidson's, and preached at night from Matt. 20, 6. I that night walked to Bro. Pace's, and staid at night.

Tuesday, April 11, walked home, twelve miles.

Wednesday, April 23, walked to Rocky Mount, four miles, and thence to Nancy Harris', and preached at 4 o'clock from Matt. 24, 44: returned home same day.

Thursday, April 27, walked twelve miles to Salem, in Buckingham county—met no congregation; thence to Cairo, six miles, and preached at 4 o'clock from James 4, 14, thence two miles, and staid at the Widow Watkins' that night.

Friday, April 28, walked six miles to Brown's Church, but had no congregation; thence ten miles to Bro. Hunnicutts', in Prince Edward county.

Saturday, April 29, walked five miles to the Union Baptist Church, and preached at 11 o'clock from Acts 26, 18, and

same evening to Bro. Bradshaw's, and staid at night.

Lord's day, April 30, went again to the Church, two miles, and preached from Luke 19, 10, and at 4 o'clock in the evening preached from Rev. 21, 6. After preaching went with Bro. McGehee home, five miles.

Monday, May 1, walked twelve miles and preached at 11 o'clock from John Evan. 4, 35, at Concord Meeting-house,—same day, went with Bro. Johnston Durean home, where I staid that night, two miles from the Church.

Tuesday, May 2, returned to Concord, and preached from Matt. 11, 28: went same day to Bro. Henry Day's, where I staid at night. Walked four miles.

Wednesday, May 3, walked three miles and preached at Bro. Jas. Roulet's at night, from John 3, 37.

Thursday, May 4, walked five miles and dined at Moor's old ordinary, thence two miles and staid at Capt. Cox's that night.

Friday, May 5, walked six miles to Bro. E. Watson's, where I staid that night.

Saturday, May 6, walked to Providence, in Lunenburg county, twelve miles, and preached at 11 o'clock from John 4, 35; same day I preached from James 4, 14, then walked one mile, and staid with Mr. William Jennings, near the Church.

Lord's day, May 7, preached at Providence again, at 11 o'clock, from Luke 19, 10, and at 3, from Rev. 21, 6; in the evening walked back to Bro. Watson's, twelve miles.

Monday, May 8, walked two miles to Watson's Mill, and preached at 11 o'clock from Mark 2, 17; dined at Mr. Coal's near by, thence four miles, and preached at Springfield from



Matt. 20, 6 ; thence to Moor's old ordinary, five miles.

Tuesday, May 9, walked twenty miles to Bro. Hunnicutt's in Prince Edward county, and staid that night.

Wednesday, May 10, walked home, twenty-five miles.

Friday, May 12, walked fourteen miles to Mrs. Watkins', in Cumberland, where I staid all night.

Saturday, May 13, walked fifteen miles to Pride's Church, in Amelia county, and preached at 11 o'clock from James 4, 14 ; then walked half a mile and staid with Mr. Alpheus Tucker.

Lord's day, May 14, preached again at Pride's at 11 o'clock from Luke 11, 35. After a short recess, I preached again from Rev. 21, 17 ; dined at Mr. Tucker's, then walked two miles, and staid with Bro. R. S. Marshall, at night.

Monday, May 15, walked fourteen miles through Amelia county, crossed Appomatox river at Stony Point ; then walked six miles, and staid with Bro. Wm. England, in Cumberland county ; and though I was a stranger, he and his wife treated me with a great deal of kindness. It was about twilight when I called, and I was lost at the time ; I leave the reader to judge, whether this was not the kind Providence of God. How often have I a right to rejoice in God my Saviour, when I see the fulfilment of his own words, "and lo I am with you even to the end of the earth." May the Lord bless these people in time and in Eternity.

Tuesday, May 16, walked five miles, crossed Willis' river, and preached in Cairo, in Buckingham county, from John Evan. 4, 35, 36 ; I then took dinner with Sister Adams, and that evening walked home, twelve miles. This was a kind Sister to me, and many other Ministers of the Gospel ; she

always treated us with christian love and kindness.

Thank God, I found my family all well after being absent many days. His loving kindness, and tender mercy, we are compelled to own, through all life's journey. Lord, continue thy mercy to me, and help me to glorify thy name.

Saturday, May 20, walked ten miles to New Canton, in Buckingham county, crossed James river, walked thirteen miles to Palmyra, Fluvanna Court-house, where I preached at night from John Evan. 4, 35.

Lord's day, May 21, we met again at the Methodist Church in Palmyra, where I preached from Rev. 3, 18. After sermon, crossed Rivannah river, and dined at Bro. Shepherd's, all in sight; thence three miles to Cunningham Meeting-house, where I preached at 4 o'clock from Mark 4, 17. I then returned to Palmyra, and preached at night from Rev. 21, 6.

Tuesday, May 23, walked home, twenty-five miles.

Thursday, June 1, travelled ten miles to Salem, Buckingham county; had no hearers—walked three miles and dined at Bro. Elmur Coleman's; thence to Cairo, three miles, preached at 4 o'clock from Mark 4, then two miles, and staid at Mrs. Watkins', on the opposite side of the River, at night.

Friday, June 2, walked six miles to Brown's Church; had no congregation; thence walked eight miles and staid at Bro. Tucker's, near Jamestown in Prince Edward county.

Salem, the place mentioned above, I visited on Thursday, June 1. I was requested to preach at this place, which I did for nearly a year; sometimes I had a congregation, and some days I had none; and the contribution I had, except what I eat, would not have bought a sparrow. I speak not in re-

spect of want, for I have no trouble in that respect, having a plenty given me by voluntary contribution ; But merely to show what estimate the people put on the Gospel, though in that neighborhood there were seemingly, in some respects, some warm devoted friends to me, and to the cause. I had a contribution made me by a friend after I left, or the last time I preached there. I trust the Lord will save the people about Salem.

Saturday, June 3, walked six miles, to the Union Baptist Church, heard Bro. Tyrrel try to preach ; thence, two miles to Bro. Bradshaw's, where we staid till next day.

Lord's day, June 4, we met again at the Church, Bro. Tyrrel tried again, at 11 o'clock ; and at three o'clock, I tried, from Rev. 21, 6, the same evening ; we went to Bro. McGehees.

Monday. June 5, went to Concord, Lunenburg county, preached from Mark, 4, &c.; thence two miles, to Brother John Day's and staid that night.

Tuesday, June 6, walked two miles, and preached at Bro. Tyrrel's, from John, Evan. 5, 25 &c.; here we had a good time, a time of refreshing to our souls.

Wednesday, June 7, walked two miles, preached at Moor's ordinary, from Mark, 2, 17, thence two miles, and staid at Thomas Mohorris'.

Thursday, June 8, went seven miles, to Brother E. Watson's in Lunenburg county.

Friday, June 9, went two miles, and preached at Watson's Mill, from Mark, 4, 35 ; same day I walked to Bro. Hartwell Marrable's, seven miles, and staid at night. That night his Daughter Sarah, seemed to be converted, while I was at

family prayer.

Saturday, June 10, we went one mile, to Providence Meeting-house, where I preached from Eccles. 9, 10 ; that evening I returned to Bro. Marrable's, where I enjoyed myself with the family, who were exceedingly kind to me at all times, when with them.

Lord's day, June 11, we met again at Providence. I preached at eleven o'clock from Mark 4, 30; during the discourse, Sarah Marrable professed religion. In the afternoon, we went back to Bro. Marrables and dined ; that evening we went to Bro. Wm. Jennings, one mile off, and staid that night.

Monday, June 12, we met at Providence again. I preached from Rev. 22, 14 ; after sermon, received sister Sarah into the Church, and returned to her Father's ; and at one o'clock I Baptized sister Sarah by immersion, sitting in a chair. She was about 17 years of age, and had not walked since she was five years old.

Tuesday, June 17, I left Bro. Marrable's after seven o'clock in the morning, walked 30 miles, and staid with Mr. George Smith, in Prince Edward county, where by the help of God I was enabled to rest.

Wednesday, June 14, walked to Gettersville, in Amelia county, ten miles, thence to Detonsville, nine miles, where I staid at night.

Thursday, June 15, walked to Painville, in Amelia, six miles, and preached from Mark, 2, 17 ; and thence to Stony Point, on Appomatox river, eight miles, thence to William Booker's, in Cumberland, seven miles; where I staid at night. Mr. Booker was an old acquaintance of mine, and I enjoyed

myself very well with the family.

Friday, June 16, I walked home seventeen miles.

Saturday, June 17, walked ten miles to New Canton, on James river, crossed and walkod thirteen miles, and preached at Palmyra, at candlelight, from James 4, 14—staid that night with Bro. Hebert, M. E. Minister.

Lord's day, June 18, preached in the M. E. Church, from John Evan. 5, 25, dined at sister Flaningham's, in Town; thence three miles, and preached at Cunningham Meeting house, at 4 o'clock, from Mark, 2, 17; after Preaching, went with Bro. Thomas Woodson home; here I had the company of an old acquaintance, (Mrs. Woodson,) a very worthy lady, and I trust, a devoted christian, as well as Bro. Woodson. I enjoyed myself very well until morning.

Monday, June 19, I departed, and walked fifteen miles to Scotsville, Albemarle county, heard Ely Ball, Baptist Minister, try to preach. Afterwards crossed James river, and walking two miles, staid with an old acquaintance, (Lorenzo Nicholas) that night.

Tuesday, June 20, walked home eighteen miles.

Thursday, June 29, walked ten miles to Salem, Buckingham county; thence one mile and dined at Wm. Guthrey's; here was an asylum for the weary traveller. Oh! how good the Lord is to us here below. After dinner I walked to Cairo, 4 miles, and preached; thence two miles, and staid at Mrs. Watkins' all night.

Friday, June 30, went to Brown's Church, had no hearers; thence to Jamestown, and preached at 4 o'clock, from John, 4; thence one mile, and staid with Bro. Henry Tucker, at night. Here was a home for the weary traveller. I

always felt satisfied, I think, when I could stop here. Oh ! how comfortable to meet with friends who would welcome us to stay and rest our weary bodies, and converse with us so freely about temporal and spiritual things.

Saturday, July 1, walked six miles, to the Union Baptist Church, and preached from James, 4, 14 ; that evening went one mile, and staid with Bro. Wm. Bradshaw ; none could be kinder to me than Bro. Bradshaw and his wife, whenever I went to his house. May the Lord ever bless and preserve them, and their children, and servants, and bring them unto his Heavenly Kingdom.

Lord's day, July 2, we walked to the Church again, where I preached from John, Evan, 5, 25, at 11 o'clock. Afterwards walked five miles to Bro. McGehee's, who lived in the Fork of the Sandy river, where I met Bro. Hunnicutt.

Monday, July 3, I departed from Bro. McGehee's, and walked twelve miles, and preached at Concord in Lunenburg county ; thence two miles, and staid with Bro. John Day, if I mistake not.

Tuesday, July 4, walked three miles, preached at Bro. Tyrrels, from 11, Cor. 9, 24 ; that night went one mile, and staid at Bro. Henry Day's.

Wednesday, July 5, walked ten miles, and preached at Watson's Mill, from 4 John, 38 ; thence two miles, and dined at Bro. Watson's ; after dinner we went back to the Mill, where I preached at 4 o'clock, from Josh. 4, 14.

Thursday, July 6, I walked seven miles to Hankensin's School-house, in Charlotte county, where I preached from 4, John, 35 ; that night staid at Mr. Robertson's, two miles from the place.

Friday, July 7, I preached at the School-house again from James, 4, 14, same day walked fourteen miles, to Bro. Wm. Jennings's in Lunenburg county.

Saturday, July 8, went one mile, and preached at Providence Meeting-house, from Matt. 25, 46 ; after preaching I went to Bro. Marable's, one mile off.

Lord's day, July 9, preached at Providence, from 2, Matt. 17, at eleven o'clock ; preached again at one, from 1<sup>st</sup> Cor. 9, 24 ; thence, went to Keeton's School-house, four miles, and preached at four o'clock, from Rev. 3, 18.

Monday, July 10, I went to Mr. Joel Folks' spent the day, and rode back to Bro. Marable's six miles, with his daughters Martha and Sarah.

Tuesday, July 11, walked thirty-five miles, crossed North Meherrin river, passed Lunenburg Court-house, crossed Nottaway river, passed Nottaway Court-house, and staid at a house of entertainment, kept at this time, by one Mr. Robertson, as he told me. This evening I was overtaken near Nottaway Court-house, in a very hard shower of rain, and when I stopped to call for quarters, I informed the man that I had no money, and if he took me in he would have to wait until I sent him his pay. Upon this he refused to take me in. I told him I was weary, having walked thirty-five miles, was wet, and lost, and far from home, and would be glad just to get shelter for the night, but he hesitated and said he could not take me in. I then asked him the way, and distance to my next appointment ; and after directing me, he inquired of me who I was, and what was my employment. I told him I was travelling, and trying to preach the Gospel, that people might repent and be saved. I then bid

him good night, intending to go a little way in the wood and look for a good place to lie down, in order to rest me from my labour, when he stopped me, and said he could not let me go away, and took me in. He gave me something to eat in a room to myself, and had me lighted to bed. I saw no fire except the candle, although I was wet. Next morning before breakfast, I thanked the landlord for his kindness, and pursued my journey to my next appointment, nine miles, where I got to breakfast, but I certainly was as nearly exhausted when I got to Jetersville, as I ever was in all my travels; but I immediately got breakfast, and felt much refreshed, and at eleven I preached in Jetersville. I begin now to become acquainted a little with a missionary life, and trust the Lord will help me to be humble, and to exercise fortitude.

The same day that these things occurred, that is yesterday, there came a small negro boy to my house, in Buckingham, about the time my wife and children were about to dine.—He was entirely naked, and although he was dumb, he informed my wife that he was hungry, and upon inquiry found that he had been lost. He by this time manifested great desire to eat, as though he would instantly seize something from the table. His manifest distress caused my wife and children to weep over him. He was instantly fed with enough for a man. He eat it greedily and begged for more. My wife gave him more, and the third time, till she was afraid he would injure himself. After he had eaten she put clothes on him, and after inquiring more about his case, found he had been in the woods for four days.

After preaching here, I walked seven miles to Deatonsville



in Amelia, where I was very weary again.

Thursday, July 13 walked six miles to Parrisville, and preached from 1st Cor. 9, 24; and from thence to Stony Point; thence to Cairo on Wilks' river, in Buckingham county, twenty-five miles.

Friday, July 14, walked home twelve miles.

Saturday, July 15, 1843.—To-day, I am 38 years of age. I staid at home some days with my family, and rested from my labours.

Friday, July 28, walked eight miles to White-oak Arbour, near the line between Cumberland and Buckingham; thence seven miles with Bro. John Minor home, where I staid that night.

Saturday, July 29, walked ten miles to Muddy Creek Meeting-house, and preached at 11 o'clock from John 4, 38; thence one mile to friend C. Wilborne's.

Lord's day, July 30, preached again at the Church, from Luke 2, 17; to 4 or 500 persons, and at 2 o'clock preached again from Matt. 11, 28. In the evening I walked four miles with Thos. Leapford, and staid that night. \*

Monday, July 31, went to Muddy Creek, and preached from 1st Peter 1, 24, 25.

Tuesday, August 1, walked home, twenty-four miles.

Lord's day, Aug. 6, left home in the morning, and walked fifteen miles to a camp meeting in Buckingham county, near Willis' Mountain, where I staid three days without being invited to labour or exercise in any way; this I thought a little strange. What I felt on this occasion will only be known when God the Judge of quick and dead shall call us to his bar. I had withdrawn (though honorably and peace-

ably) from the Methodist Church, and some who could testify to this, were at the camp meeting. These things caused me to look into, and mourn over the corruptions of the times. O Lord, help me to take counsel at the hand of the Lord, and purchase of gold tried in the fire.

Wednesday, Aug. 9, I walked home, fifteen miles, through as hard a rain as I ever saw fall, for so long a time. This was a gloomy time to me.

Saturday, Aug. 10, walked twenty-six miles, and staid all night with old Bro. Hayden in Fluvanna county.

Lord's day, Aug. 27, walked three miles and preached at Gallilee Meeting-house, from Luke 11, 35; staid that night with Mr. John Black.

Monday, Aug. 28, I walked home, twenty-seven miles.

Saturday, Sept. 2, left home about day break, and walked twenty-four miles, and preached at Muddy Creek Meeting-house, in Powhatan, at 12 o'clock, from the word "Watch," Mark 13. Went same day to friend Wilborne's.

Lord's day, Sept. 3, I preached at the Church at 11 o'clock from the Parable of the Mustard Seed. After dinner I preached from John Evan. 8, 32; then went with Bro. Wilborne and family home.

Monday, Sept. 4, I departed and walked home, twenty-four miles.

Wednesday, Sept. 6, walked to Mrs. Watkins' in Cumberland county, and back same day, twenty-eight miles.

Saturday, Sept. 9, walked ten miles to Salem, Buckingham, heard Bro. Jas. Hunnicutt at 5 o'clock. After preaching he baptised sister Wm. Shepard. That night we staid at Bro. Wm. Guthrey's, one mile from Salem; here we had

much conversation about the corruption of the times, with reference to which I gave him some solemn warning.

Lord's day, Sept. 11; I preached at Salem, and walked home ten miles, same day.

Wednesday, Sept. 14, walked three miles, to sister Bailey's. Had no hearers in consequence of rain. Same evening returned home.

Saturday, Sept. 16, started to my appointments in Fluvanah county, but was prevented by high water; I walked to New Canton, ten miles, and home again same day.

Lord's day, Sept. 23, walked five miles, and preached to the Coloured people, at 12 o'clock, from Matt. 24, 44. I dined near the place; and in the evening, I returned and preached at Buckingham Church, at 4 o'clock, from Matt. 11, 28; and thence home, one mile.

Thursday, Sept. 28, walked five miles, and preached at the Spreading Cedar, from John, Evan. 7, 37; and back home same day.

Saturday, Sept. 30, walked twenty-four miles, to Muddy Creek, but did not preach, I then went to sister Amonit's, two miles, and staid that night.

Lord's day, Oct. 1, walked to the Church, and preached at 11 o'clock, from Ezekiel, 33, 10, 11; after preaching, walked twelve miles, to Bro. Minor's, in Cumberland county, where I preached at night, from John, Evan. 7, 37, here we had truly a gracious time; the people of God rejoiced much and long. I enjoyed myself a great deal on this occasion, and believe the Lord was with us.

Monday, Oct. 2, walked home fifteen miles, very weary indeed.

Tuesday, Oct. 3, walked five miles, and preached at the Spreading Cedar, from John, 7, 37; and home same day.

Wednesday, Oct. 4, walked twenty-eight miles, to Bro. Hunnicutt's, in Prince Edward county, where I staid at night.

Thursday, Oct. 5, walked five miles, and preached at the Union Baptist Church, from John, 7, 37. After preaching I walked five miles, and dined at Bro. Jacob McGehee's; after dinner walked ten miles, and staid with Bro. Henry Day.

Friday, Oct. 6, walked four miles, exhorted the people at Concord, Lunenburg; then walked five miles, and preached at Moor's old Ordinary, from John, 7, 37.

Saturday, Oct. 7, walked to Bro. Watson's, Lunenburg, seven miles, and preached at night, in his house, from Matt. 22, 14.

Lord's-day, Oct. 8, rode to Providence, twelve miles, and preached from Eph. 5, 14, to 16; that night I staid with Bro. H. Marrable.

Monday, Oct. 9, rode four miles, and preached at Keeton's School-house, at 11 o'clock, from John 2, 37; dined at Capt. John Keeton's, rode one mile, and preached at Bro. Wm. Harden's, from 1, Pet. 1, 24. After preaching, sister Martha, and sister Sarah Marrable, and myself, rode to Bro. Wm. Jennings', four miles, and staid at night.

Tuesday, Oct. 10, rode ten miles, and preached at Watson's Mill, from 1, Pet. 1, 24, 25; then walked two miles, and dined at Bro. Watson's. After dinner walked ten miles, and staid at old sister Day's, Lunenburg county.

Wednesday, Oct. 11, walked ten miles, to Bro. McGehee's

to breakfast, and thence to Bro. Hunnicutt's, ten miles, and preached at his School-house, at 4 o'clock, from Matt. 11, 28.

Tuesday, Oct. 12, walked home twenty-eight miles, so sick I could scarcely get home.

From the 12th, to the 26th Oct. I have been afflicted with the Ague and Fever, in which time I have done no labour, but the Lord has been with me, and greatly blessed me.

Saturday, Nov. 4, walked to Bro. Thomas', in Cumberland, twelve miles, and next day, Nov. 8, rode twelve miles, and preached at Muddy Creek, from 1, Pet. 1, 24; same evening returned to Bro. Thomas'.

Tuesday, went to Bro. Minor's, two miles, and home fifteen.

Saturday, November 2, walked fifteen miles, and staid at Bro. Minor's again.

Lord's day, November 26, walked two and a half miles, and preached at the Fork Meeting-house, in Cumberland, return to Bro. Minor's, and staid at night.

Monday, November 27, walked home.

Saturday, December 23, walked fifteen miles, and staid with Bro. Minor.

Lord's day, December 24, we went to the Fork, where I preached from Matt. 16, 3.

Monday, December 25, returned.

Travelled this year 1667 miles, and preached 116 times.

Monday, December 25th, 1843.

My temporal difficulties through this year, have been very great, and my discouragements so numerous and so great, that at times, it would appear almost impossible for me to travel and preach; but the Lord by his Providence, opened my way beyond my expectation, and to some extent, blessed

my labours. His goodness towards me and my family, has been manifested in many instances. It is true, I have travelled and preached very little, but have done the best I could. I trust, should it be the Lord's will to do more in advancing my master's cause, and saving precious and immortal souls



#### CHAPTER IV.

Saturday, Jan. 6, walked twenty-eight miles, to Jas. Hunnicutt's, in Prince Edward county, and staid at night.

Lord's day, Jan. 7, I preached at Bro. Hunnicutt's house, at 11 o'clock, to a large congregation, from John, Evan. 6 30. After dinner, we walked two miles, to Bro. Richard S' Marshall's, where I preached at night, from 1, Pet. 1, 24, 25.

Monday, Jan. 8, walked one mile to Bro. Moses Overton's. After dinner, I walked three miles to Bro. Hunnicutt's, and preached at night, from Eph. 5, 25, 29.

Tuesday, Jan. 9, I walked home, twenty-five miles.

Lord's day, Jan. 13, walked seven miles to Stony Point, had no hearers, returned home same day.

Wednesday, Jan. 16, walked three miles and preached a Funeral Discourse, at Henry Bailey's, in the afternoon from James, 4, 14; and back home.

Wednesday, Jan. 23, walked three miles and preached at old Sister Bailey's, at three o'clock from 2, Kings.

Saturday, Feb. 2, walked twenty-six miles to Bro. H. Tucker's, in Prince Edward county, near James Town, where I rested and enjoyed myself tolerably.

Lord's day, Feb. 3, walked six miles to Bro. Overton's,

had no congregation on account of snow, same day I rode back to Bro. Tucker's.

Monday, Feb. 3, returned home, twenty-five miles.

Lord's day, Feb. 9, walked to Stony Point, seven miles but had no hearers; on my return preached at sister Bailey's in the afternoon, from John 4, 35, and home by night.

Lord's day, Feb. 16, walked ten miles to Salem Meeting-house, had no hearers—appointment not known. On my return, dined at B. Shepherd's, and preached at the Spreading Cedar that afternoon, and walked home, making twenty miles.

Saturday, March 2, walked twenty-five miles to Hunnicutt's.

Lord's day, March 3, walked five miles to the Union Baptist Church, and preached at 11 o'clock from 2 Kings 5, 13; rode two miles and dined at Mr. Creed Harper's, and that evening back to Bro. Hunnicutt's, and preached at night from Hebrews 2, 3.

Monday, March 5, walked home, twenty-five miles.

2d Lord's day in March I went one mile and preached at Buckingham Church, from 1st Peter 1, 24; and back home.

3d Lord's day in March, I walked to Salem, ten miles, preached from 4 Mark, 17; and on my return home preached at the Spreading Cedar from Matt. 22, 14.

Wednesday after, I walked three miles and preached at sister Bailey's from 2 Kings, 5th chapter, and home again.

4th Lord's day in March, I preached at sister Bailey's in the afternoon, walked six miles and preached from John 7, 31.

5th Sunday in March, I preached at my own house in the

afternoon, from Mark, 4th chapter.

1st Sunday in April, walked twenty-five miles to Hunnicutt's.

Next day walked five miles and preached at the Union Baptist Church, from John Evan. 22, 14 ; then walked 17 miles to Mrs. Watkins', in Cumberland county, where I staid at night.

Next day walked home fourteen miles, quite weary.

2d Sunday in April, preached at Buckingham Church from 2 Kings, 5th chapter.

3d Sunday in April, walked to Salem, ten miles, preached at 11 o'clock from James 4, 14 ; on my way back preached at the Cedar at 4 o'clock from Hebrews 2, 3.

Saturday before 3d Sunday in April, walked 26 miles to Bro. Tucker's, in Prince Edward county, where I staid that night.

Lord's day, I walked to the Union Baptist Church, six miles, where I preached from Rev. 3, 18 ; same evening went to Bro. Bradshaw's, two miles, and preached in the afternoon from Hebrews 2, 3 ; and thence to Brother Hunnicutt's to prayer meeting at night, making seven miles.

Monday, walked home, twenty-five miles.

2d Sunday in May, I preached at Buckingham Church, one mile off, from 1 Kings 5, 13.

3d Sunday in May, walked to Salem Meeting-house, ten miles, and preached at 11 o'clock from Rev. 3, 18 ; on my return, I was met at the Cedar by Bro. Swift, a Minister of the Christian order, the first I ever saw of that denomination. He preached to the people at half-past 4 o'clock. I walked that day 20 miles.



Monday, May 23, preached old sister Bailey's funeral sermon at 4 o'clock, and returned home, making six miles.

Saturday, May 27, walked fifteen miles to Bro. John Minor's, in Cumberland county, where I tarried at night.

Lord's day, May 28, went two and a half miles and preached at the Fork of Willis', at 11 o'clock, from Mark 2, 17.

Monday, May 29, I walked home, eighteen miles.

Saturday before the 1st Sunday in June, walked twenty-six miles to Henry Tucker's, in Prince Edward county, where I staid all night.

On the 1st Lord's day in June, I went six miles to the Union Baptist Church, and at 11 o'clock preached from the Parable of the Mustard Seed. That evening went to Bro. Jacob McGehee's, five miles, where I tarried until next day, when I walked to Bro. Hunnicutt's, ten miles.

Next day (Wednesday) walked home, twenty-five miles.

On the 2d Lord's day in June, I walked to Booker's Church, in Cumberland county, fifteen miles, and preached from Rev. 3, 18; I then walked five miles and dined at Bro. Pleasant Beard's—thence four miles, and preached at his mother's in Buckingham county, at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, from John 4, 35; and from thence home, seven miles; same day. When I arrived, I was very tired, but thank God my health was not impaired.

On the 3d Lord's day in June, walked to Salem Meeting-house, ten miles, and at the usual time preached from Mark 4, 35. On my return, preached at the Spreading Cedar from Mark 2, 17: and thence home, five miles.

Saturday before 4th Sunday in June, I walked eighteen miles and preached at the Fork Meeting-house, in Cumber-

land county, from John Evan. 4, 35 ; I then walked three miles, and staid at night at Joseph Mayhoe's.

On next day, Sunday, I preached again at the Meeting-house, from Rev. 3, 18 ; thence two and a half miles, and staid at Bro. John Minor's all night.

On Monday I walked home, fifteen miles.

Saturday before the 5th Sunday in June, I walked twelve miles and preached at Tarwallet Meeting-house, in Cumberland county, from John Evan. 4, 35 ; thence three miles to Mrs. Watkins', where I staid that night.

On next day, Sunday, I walked back to Tarwallet, and heard preaching by Jas. W. Hunnicutt. We then went two miles and staid at Mr. Edward Watkins'.

On next day, Monday, I walked home, fourteen miles.

On the 1st Sunday in July, walked five miles to the Spreading Cedar, where I heard two sermons. On my return, I preached at the Female Collegiate Institute; at half past 4 o'clock, from the Parable of the Mustard Seed, and thence home, two miles further.

On Saturday before the 2d Sunday in July, I walked to Oak Forrest, in Cumberland county, fourteen miles—dined with Esquire V. C. Byals, and after doing my business, I walked two miles and staid at night with Jesse Meadar.

Next day, Sunday, walked to Booker's Church, fourteen miles, where I preached at 11 o'clock from 4 Mark, and on my way dined at Jesse Meadars', and after walking eight miles from Booker's, preached at sister Beard's, in Buckingham county, from Mark 2, 17 ; and thence home, seven miles, making thirty miles in all to-day.

July 15, 1844.—To-day I am 39 years of age, and thank

God my health is very good. The Lord has, by his kind Providence conducted me safe through another year of my Pilgrimage, and I trust to some extent blessed my labours and abundantly blessed my family. Oh! that he may, continue to me his loving kindness, and enable me to discharge faithfully, all the work assigned me in this life.

Wednesday, July 17, I walked twenty-five miles to Harry Tucker's, in Prince Edward county, where I staid that night and rested myself.

Thursday, July 18, walked six miles to the Union Baptist Church, where we held a Presbytery for the transaction of business.

On that day, Bro. Jno. J. Boss, from Middlesex county, preached to a tolerable congregation.

Friday 19, we met at nine o'clock, in Convention; at 11 o'clock, I preached from Matt. 25, 46; in the evening Bro. Montgomery, from Middlesex, exhorted.

Saturday, July 20, we convened for business, at nine o'clock, in the morning, and at Eleven o'clock, I preached from John, Evan. 5, 25; and at 2 o'clock, Bro. Swift, preached, who happened to be with us at this time.

Lord's day, July 21, we met at nine, for prayer-meeting and at Eleven, Bro. Hunnicutt preached; we then proceeded to ordain Bro. Boss, and Bro. Montgomery; after this the Sacrament of the Lords-supper was administered, and at three o'clock, I preached in the house to a large and attentive audience, from Mark, 2, 17; at the same time, Bro Boss preached in the Grove to the coloured people.

Monday, July 22, Bro. Boss, preached at 11 o'clock, and Montgomery, at 3; when we closed our meeting.

Tuesday, July 23, I walked home.

Wednesday, July 24, I staid at home and rested myself.

Thursday, July 25, I left home at 2 o'clock, and walked to Bro. Watkins', in Cumberland county, fourteen miles, and staid that night.

Friday, July 26, I left early, and walked twenty-five miles to Bro. Jacob McGehee's, in Prince Edward county, and staid at night.

Saturday, July 27, walked twelve miles to Concord Meeting-house, in Lunenburg, and at eleven heard preaching by Bro. Boss; that evening all four of us Preachers, rode seven miles, and staid with Capt. Cox, in the same County.

Lord's day, July 28, we rode back to Concord, and had preaching by Bro. Hunnicutt, after which the Sacrament was administered. We then dined, when the brethren in the ministry left, for Middlesex county. That evening I preached at 4 o'clock, and closed the meeting; rode three miles with Bro. Johnston Duncan home.

Monday, July 29, walked back to Concord, two miles, and preached at 11 o'clock from Matt. 22, 14; concluded the meeting, and same day went seven miles to Capt. Cox's.

Tuesday, July 30, I walked fifteen miles to Bro. Marra-ble's, on the South side of the County of Lunenburg on Meherrin river, and preached at his house at candle-light, from Matt. 11, 28.

Wednesday, July 31, I walked to Mt. Zion to an examination in order to make appointments for preaching.

Thursday, Aug. 1, walked five miles and preached at Meherrin meeting-house, from John 4, 35; dined at Mr. Allen Petti's, close by, and thence to Bro. Marrable's, five

miles, where I staid and enjoyed myself quite well.

Friday, Aug. 2, sister Petti, sister Martha and sister Sarah Marrable, and myself, went to old Mr. Joel Folks', six miles, and spent the day, and that evening returned back to Bro. Marrable's.

Saturday, Aug. 3, walked two miles to Mt. Zion Meeting-house, in order to preach according to previous appointment, but was opposed by the Missionary Baptist Brethren; may the Lord forgive them. I then walked two miles to Bro' Wm. Jennings', and preached that night from Matt. 35, 46.

Lord's day, Aug. 4, we met at Providence Meeting-house one mile off, where I preached to a very few. That afternoon I preached again at Providence, and at night staid at Bro. Marrable's.

Monday, Aug. 5, I walked to Bro. McGehee's, thirty miles, where I staid at night.

Tuesday, Aug. 6, I departed at half past six o'clock, in the morning, and walked home to Buckingham county, thirty miles. I then rested a few days until I was called again.

Saturday, Aug. 10, left home about seven o'clock, and walked to Booker's Church, fifteen miles in Cumberland county, where I preached at half past 11 o'clock, from the "Harvest," in John, 4; after preaching, walked two miles and staid with Mr. John John's, that night.

Lord's day, Aug. 11, I returned to Booker's where I preached at 11 o'clock, to a good congregation, from Matt 22, 14; I called for seeker's, and several came to the altar of prayer; and after labouring sometime we had a short recess, and at 3, o'clock preached again from Mark, 2, 17 We then closed for that day. I then walked five miles

where I staid at night.

Monday, Aug. 12, I walked back to Booker's by nine o'clock, when I exhorted from Matt. 20, 6 ; we had tokens of good, and laboured with many precious Souls, who seemed deeply concerned for their future welfare. At Eleven I preached from Heb. 2, 3 ; and thank God, while preaching on the great Salvation, the word was accompanied with Powers Divine ; the people were deeply impressed with a sense of their danger, while the Christians rejoiced. We had truly a gracious time.

While the Methodist and Baptist Brethren, united with me to labour for Souls. We had service again at 4 o'clock. I walked five miles that evening, to Mr. Daniel Sanderson's where I preached at candlelight from Matt. 11, 28. We had truly a melting time, nearly all in the House seemed to feel greatly the power of God, and some were brought to a sense of their need of grace, while God's people rejoiced greatly.

Tuesday Aug. 13, we met at Booker's, to resume our lay hours. I gave a short exhortation, and had prayers. At 11 o'clock, Bro. Digg's, a Methodist Minister, preached, and at 3 o'clock, Bro. J. Jenkins preached, an old Baptist Minister. We had a refreshing season to-day, at half past four o'clock, we closed. I went two miles and staid at Jesse Meadows' that night.

Wednesday, Aug. 14, I returned to the Church—had Prayer Meeting at nine o'clock, and at Eleven, preached from 1, Pet. 1, 24; the word was again attended with power, and great solemnity pervaded the congregation. We laboured much, until 2 o'clock, when we took refreshment.

After dinner, I left the meeting in the hands of Bro. Jenkins, and rode home, fourteen miles.

Thursday, Aug. 15, I rested with my family.

Friday, Aug. 16, my wife and myself rode to Booker's, fourteen miles—in the afternoon I preached from 1, Cor. 9, 24; we had rather a cold time, in the first part of the day, but in the latter part, there were some tokens of good. After service we went one mile, and staid with Esqr. Byals, at Oak Forest that night.

Saturday, August 17, we opened meeting at nine o'clock, and at Eleven, I preached from Luke, 11, 35; here the people of God seemed to be aroused to a sense of their death-like state, and sinners to a sense of their lost estate. That evening Bro. Taylor preached. I then rode to D. Sanderson's, five miles, and tried to preach at night from James, 4, 14. We had a dull time.

Lord's day, August 18, I walked four miles to J. John's, to breakfast—I then walked with my wife, and Mr. John's family to the Church, two miles distant, where Bro. Taylor preached to a large multitude, without much effect. In the afternoon Bro. Wood, Methodist minister, preached, when we had a glorious time, from the presence of the Lord. That evening we went two miles and staid at Mr. J. Meadars' that night.

Monday, Aug. 19, we went again to the Church. I preached at Eleven o'clock, from Matt. 25, 46; we had a refreshing season indeed, Bro. Taylor followed me in exhortation, in the evening. We laboured successfully that day, and the interest of the meeting increased very much.

Tuesday, Aug. 20, Bro. Taylor left for home, to see a

sick or dying Son. Bro. Porter preached at Eleven o'clock, when our prospect seemed to be dull. At three o'clock, in the afternoon after repeated solicitations, I preached to a large congregation from John, Evan. 5, 25. We had on this occasion, a very solemn, and awful time. Nearly all the congregation felt the Almighty power of God's grace, which was manifested on one hand, by shouts and acclamations of joy by the Christians, and by shrieks on the other, and groans by the unconverted. Incessant cries for mercy were heard by many. That night we staid at Mr. John's again.

Wednesday, Aug. 21, we went to Church, where I gave some reasons for my change of views, and at two o'clock, I preached the concluding discourse from John, 7, 37. We then closed the meeting, which had continued twelve days. We had nineteen who professed Conversion during this time. We went three miles and staid that night with Mr. Jno. J. Meadar's. That evening we walked one mile and sung and prayed with a mourner from the meeting, and returned.

Wednesday, Aug. 22, rode home, fourteen miles.

Thus ended one of the most interesting meetings I ever witnessed. The Lord on this occasion wonderfully blessed my labours. I think many were awakened to all their danger and resolved to seek deliverance from sin, whilst God's people were refreshed and greatly strengthened in their faith. Oh ! that God would carry on his gracious work until the victory of the Cross shall be extended to earth's remotest bounds—until all flesh shall see the salvation of God—until the Heathen be given up, and the Kingdom of this earth become the Kingdom of our Lord, and of his Christ.



Saturday, Aug. 25, I walked eight miles to a meeting at Mt. Zion, formerly called the White Oak Arbour, where I preached the first time at a Protracted meeting. William Taylor, the same man that preached at my meeting, was Pastor of the Church here.

Friday, Aug. 30, I walked twenty-eight miles, and staid at Jas. W. Hunnicutt's, in Prince Edward county, that night.

Saturday, Aug. 31, walked to Richard S. Marshall's, two miles, and that evening returned to Bro. Hunnicutt's.

Lord's day, Sept. 1, I walked to the Union Baptist Church five miles, and preached from 1, Cor. 9, 24. After preaching we returned to Bro. Hunnicutt's. On our way we stopped and dined with Capt. Marshall, where we spent the best part of the evening agreeably.

Monday, Sept. 3, I went one mile and a half, and dined at Bro. Henry Tucker's, near James Town. After dinner I departed and walked to the Widow Watkin's in Cumberland county, fourteen miles, where I staid that night.

Tuesday, Sept. 2, walked home fourteen miles. As I passed I preached the same day, at the Spreading Cedar, from 1, Cor. 9, 24. I tarried at home for a few days, and rested.

Saturday, Sept. 7, I walked fourteen miles to Booker's Church, in Cumberland county, where I preached at Eleven o'clock, from Mark, 13; and last word of the 27 verse. I then dined at Mr. Thos. Booker's, where I staid that night.

Lord's day, Sept. 8, I preached again at Booker's, to a large congregation, from Matt. 24, 44. The people were very attentive and we had an interesting time of refreshing from the presence of the Lord. After preaching I dined at

Mr. Booker's. I left at half past two o'clock, and walked home fourteen miles. I remained at home for some days with my family.

Friday, Sept. 13, I walked to Salem Meeting house, in Buckingham county, ten miles, had no congregation. I then went home with Bro. Elmus Coleman, three miles, where I staid at night.

Saturday, Sept. 14, we returned to Salem, where I preached at Eleven o'clock, to a small congregation from 1. Cor. 6, 24. I then walked home, same day, ten miles.

Lord's day, Sept. 15, I walked to Salem, and preached at Eleven o'clock, to a good congregation, who seemed to be interested I think. I preached at this time from Rev. 3, 18. I dined at Bro. Wm. Guthery's near by, and at four o'clock, left and walked home, ten miles.

Wednesday, Sept. 18, I walked five miles and preached at the Spreading-Cedar, at four o'clock, from James, 4th Chapter, and home the same day.

Friday, Sept. 20, I walked seventeen miles to the Fork Meeting-house, in the lower end of Cumberland county—had no hearers, I then walked five miles to Bro. James Thomas', where I staid and rested that night.

Saturday, Sept. 21, I returned to the Fork, where I preached from Matt. 4, 2; as well as I recollect. After preaching I went two and a half miles, and staid that night with Bro. John Minor.

Lord's day, Sept. 22, I returned to the Fork with Bro. Minor, and preached at 11 o'clock from Matt. 25, 46. After preaching I walked five miles and preached at Bro. James Thomas' at 4 o'clock, from 1 Cor. 9, 24; thence to Bro. G.

Peasley's, two miles, where I staid that night.

Monday, Sept. 23, I walked home, twelve miles.

Friday, Sept. 27, I walked eighteen miles and staid with James Meadar, in Cumberland county, near Cartersville.

Saturday, Sept. 28, it rained all day and in consequence we had no meeting.

Lord's day, Sept. 29, I walked seven miles and preached at Muddy creek Meeting-house, in Powhatan county, to a large congregation. Same day returned to Mr. Meadar's.

Monday, Sept. 30, I rode home, eighteen miles.

Thursday, Oct. 3, I left home at twelve o'clock, and rode seventeen miles to Waltern's Mill, in Cumberland. I then walked four miles to Bro. James Thomas', and staid with him that night.

Friday, Oct. 4, I departed from Bro. Thomas' after seven o'clock, walked six miles, crossed James river at Columbia about 9 o'clock, and thence to Mt. Prospect, five miles, in Goochland county; but did not preach, my appointment not being known. From thence I walked two miles further, and staid that night with Mr. Jacob Moon, in Fluvannah county.

Saturday, Oct. 5, I walked to Mt. Prospect, heard preaching by P. P. Smith, Missionary Baptist Minister, made some appointments, walked one mile and saw one baptised in Bird creek, dined at Bro. Shepard's, near by. In the afternoon I visited a sick young lady, sung and prayed after advising with her respecting her future state, and then went one mile further and staid at Jacob Moon's again.

Lord's day, Oct. 6, returned to Mt. Prospect, two miles, and at eleven preached from the Parable of the Mustard Seed. At half-past one o'clock I departed and walked to

James Thomas', in Cumberland, eleven miles, where I rested myself.

Monday, Oct. 7, I departed at 8 o'clock and went home, fourteen miles. I then rested for many days with my family.

Saturday, Oct. 12, I walked to Booker's Church in Cumberland county—had no congregation—here I met Bro. Hunnicutt. We then went two miles and staid that night with Jesse Meadars.

Lord's day, Oct. 13, we went to Booker's, where Brother Hunnicutt delivered a discourse on his pezuiliar principles; after which we dined at Mr. Thomas Booker's. I then left at three o'clock and walked home, fourteen miles.

Monday, Oct. 14, I walked to Buckingham Court-house on business of a temporal character, and back same day, making thirty miles.

Monday, Oct. 28, walked to Cumberland Court-house, 13 miles, did some business, staid in the neighbourhood below, and on Wednesday, Oct. 30, I returned home, fourteen miles.

Lord's day, Nov. 3, I left very early, walked to Muddy creek Meeting-house, twenty-four miles, in Powhatan county, preached at 12 o'clock—dined at Mr. Robert Moor's close at hand. After dinner I walked to John Minor's, in Cumberland county, twelve miles—thirty-six in all—where I staid and rested that night.

Monday, Nov. 4, I walked home, fifteen miles.

Being by this time very weary, and having an opportunity I staid with my family many days.

Friday, Nov. 15, I walked fourteen miles to Jas. Thomas', in Cumberland county, where I staid all night.

Saturday, Nov. 16, I walked to Mt Prospect in Gooch-

land county, eleven miles, crossing James river again at Columbia; thence to Jacob Moon's, two miles, where I staid at night.

Lord's day, Nov. 17, went to Mt. Prospect, and at eleven preached from John Evan. 4, 35; after preaching I went back to Bro. Thomas' on the south side of the river, eleven miles.

Monday, Nov. 18, I returned home, fourteen miles.

Lord's day, Dec. 1, walked five miles and preached at Bro. Joseph Bawn's, from 1 Cor. 9, 24; and returned home same day.

Saturday, Dec. 7, I walked twelve miles, and staid with Gideon Meadars that night, in Cumberland county.

Lord's day, Dec. 8, I walked to Booker's Church, three miles, and preached at 11 o'clock from Rev. 3, 18; that evening I walked to Chesley Brown's, three miles and staid at night.

Monday, Dec. 9, visited Gideon Meadar, where I staid at night.

Tuesday, Dec. 10, I walked home, twelve miles.

Wednesday, December 11, I left at nine o'clock, and moved to the lower end of Cumberland county, with my family to a place I rented of Samuel Garrett.

That evening within three miles of the place, one of the Horses refused to work, and we were unable to move any further, until Bro. Samuel Hatcher who lived near at hand heard of our situation, and sent his team and carried us with our house-hold stuffs, to his house, where we were comfortably situated till next morning.

I shall ever remember Bro. Hatcher's kindness to us that

night ; the next day we also found sister Hatcher to be exceedingly kind to us. I trust the Lord will abundantly bless them in time and in eternity.

Thursday, Dec. 12, Bro. Hatcher sent us home in his wagon, our driver having not arrived by ten o'clock.

Lord's-day, Dec. 15, I went out to Bold Spring Meeting-house two miles from home, but heard no preaching.

During this week I was at home trying to arrange our temporal matters. The Lord certainly blesses us with health and strength and many opportunities. Oh ! that he would enable us to appreciate them that we may glorify him in all things.

Lord's day, Dec. 22, I walked three miles to Wm. Mc-Lauren's, heard his funeral sermon by Bro. Power s Methodist Minister. After sermon I returned home.

Wednesday, Dec. 25, I preached at my house from Mark, 4, 30 ; to a very attentive Audience.

Lord's day, Dec. 29, I walked to Tarwallet Church, ten miles, and at 11 o'clock, exhorted the people and returned home same day.

Thus ends my years work ; and although I have had many difficulties, and much hard labour to perform, and opposition to meet with, I can truly say the Lord has been my helper along my journey, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

To his great name be all the Glory, now and forever.

## CHAPTER V.

Lord's day, Jan. 5, I walked to Muddy Creek Meeting house, eight miles, where I preached at Eleven o'clock, from Matt. 22, 14; the same day I returned home. Here the people were serious.

On the 2d Lord's day, in January, I walked to Booker's Church, four miles, but was prevented from preaching by smoke from the Stove. I returned home to dinner.

On the 3d Lord's day in January, I walked ten miles and preached at Tarwallet Meeting-house, at the hour of Eleven, from Matt. 22, 14; and home again same day.

On the 4th Lord's day in January, walked to Booker's four miles, heard preaching by Parson Joe Jenkins, and returned home.

On the 1st Lord's day in February, I walked eight miles and preached again at Muddy Creek, in Powhatan county, from Malachi, 4, 2; dined at Benjamin Palmers on my way, and went home that evening.

On the 2d Lord's day in February, I walked to Booker's Church, four miles, where I preached at Eleven o'clock, from John, Evan. 3, 14; and home making eight miles.

On 3d Lord's-day walked to Tarwallet, ten miles, and preached at Eleven o'clock, and on the same day returned.

The 4th Lord's-day was a very rainy day, and I was confined at home. I tried to spend the time profitably.

On 1st Lord's day in March, I went to Muddy Creek, where I preached to a large audience, from John, Evan. 8, 32; here I tried to show the importance of law religion.

On my return home I preached at Hopewell Meeting-house;

making sixteen miles that day.

On 2d Lord's day in March, I walked to Booker's, and preached at the hour of Eleven from (There is one God,) and home again.

On 3d Lord's day in March, I walked ten miles, and preached at Tarwallet Meeting-house, at Eleven, from 1, Pet. 1, 24; and home same day.

On 4th Lord's day in March, I went four miles to Hope-well, where I preached from 1, Pet. 1, 24. On the next I returned and preached (being Easter Monday) from 1, Cor. 9, 24; after preaching I went home.

On the 5th Lord's day in March, I walked four miles to Hobson's Chapel, in Powhatan county, to a prayer meeting held by the Methodist Brethren, where according to request I gave a discourse from John, 4. On my way home I dined at Bro. Jno. Overton's, and thence to Bro. Wm. Tatams, sung and prayed in the family, and late in the evening I arrived at home, ten miles.

On 1st Lord's day in April, I went to Muddy Creek, and preached from 1, Timothy, 2, 5. The same day returned home.

On 2d Lord's day in April, I walked to Booker's Church, and preached at the hour of Eleven, from Jeremiah, 8, 22; thence walked one mile, dined at Mr. John John's, thence went two miles, and preached at Jenkins' Meeting-house, from Acts, 17, 30; and returned home that evening, making 16 miles I walked to-day.

The next day I laid by and rested, having been engaged at my trade in the week, and preaching on the Sabbath for fifteen days constantly.



On the 3d Lord's-day, walked to Hopewell Meeting-house and preached from 2, Kings, 5, 13; and home that evening

On the 4th Lord's day in April, I tarried at home, and rested. My labours through the Winter have been very great, sometimes as much almost as I could bear, but the Lord has greatly blessed me with health and disposition of heart to do his will.

On 1st Lord's day in May, I preached at Muddy-creek and returned, making sixteen miles.

On 2d Lord's day in May, walked four miles to Booker's, where I preached from Rev. 3, 18; I also preached at Jenkins' in the afternoon, and then walked home, making 16 miles.

On the 3d Sunday in May, I preached at Hopewell, at the hour of Eleven, from the Great Salvation, in Hebrews, 2, 3<sup>i</sup> and back home, eight miles.

4th Lord's day, had no appointment.

On yesterday I finished an eight weeks tour at my trade, during which time I have suffered much in body and mind, but the Lord is still with me and my family, in bestowing upon us his great mercies and blessings.

I trust now, through the kind Providence of God, to engage more constantly in preaching the Gospel of Salvation, and that the Lord will crown my feeble efforts to save precious and immortal souls.

On the 1st Lord's day in June, I went to Muddy Creek Meeting-house, but did not preach, the house being under repair; as I returned home I preached at young Benjamin Palfreys, and thence travelled home, making 16 miles I walked that day.

On 2d Lord's day in June, I went to Booker's, and preached at Eleven o'clock, from Heb. 2, 3 ; thence went two miles and dined at Jesse Meadars', and from thence to Jenkins' Meeting-house, where I preached at three o'clock, from the Harvest in John, Evan. that evening I returned home, having travelled sixteen miles.

Friday, June 13, I left home at Seven o'clock, and walked twenty-four miles to Bro. Moses Overton's, in Nottaway county, where I spent the time agreeably with the family.

Saturday, June 14, I went to the Union Baptist Church, in Prince Edward county, and from thence to Bro. Wm. Bradshaws where Bro. Hunnicutt staid that night.

Lord's day, June 15, we went to the Church, and Bro. Hunnicutt preached at Eleven o'clock, we then went to Bro. Richard S. Marshall's, where we dined, after which I went to Bro. Overton's, and staid that night.

Monday, June 16, I walked home, twenty-four miles.

I have at last, by constant and exceedingly hard labour, gotten through with my carpenter's work, and my temporal matters in order to have an opportunity to travel and preach more extensively ; I have been very much tramelled and am now about to leave home at a critical period, but God calls and I must obey ; what is to befall me I cannot tell, and although my labours have been so great during this year, I have now just to enter into the greatest I ever experienced in all my life, the situation of my wife is such it is hard for me to know whether I should leave her or not, the grief of mind that seems to rest upon her in parting with me at this time, and knowing too that I am to travel through a strange part of the country alone, seems to be almost intolerable.—

My mind is almost overwhelmed at the idea. Oh ! God who is sufficient for these things, without Divine aid ? I must sink under this sore affliction ; but I dare not stay, God calls and I am bound to obey—the conviction of duty is so great I feel that I am lost unless I take up the cross. I had no kind friend to advise with, or to console me, for all who knew my purpose opposed me or blamed me for my undertaking. I saw that if any thing serious should happen to my family in my absence, I should be blamed by all, and bring a reproach upon my Master's cause. I however committed my cause into the hands of Him who is too wise to err, and put my trust in Him altogether. I had one dollar, and that I gave my wife. This seemed to be a difficulty with her, when she could not prevail on me to take it with me. I told her the Lord would give me money and friends too if I needed them ; and I prepared for my journey, believing God would be with me and with my family, and bring me safe home again, and also bless my labours and sustain me and my family with the good things of this life ; and surely I was not deceived or disappointed in my expectation, for the Lord was with me every day during the tour, conferring upon me temporal and spiritual blessings until I returned home.

Friday, June 20, I brought my wife and children around the family altar, and after singing a hymn we all knelt down and prayed together, that the Lord might preserve us amidst the difficulties and dangers to which we might be exposed, and while separated from each other might console us in our sorrows and grief caused by separation from each other.

After taking leave of each other I departed about 9 o'clock,

bound for the Chesapeake Bay. I left my wife in deep distress, but my trust was in God. That day I passed Scotsville, County seat of Powhatan, and thence to Sublet's Tavern, in said County, twenty-four miles from home. Here I staid all night.

Saturday, June 21, I left at five in the morning and pursued my journey, crossing James river at Manakin town ferry, and thence to Pearse's white house in Goochland county, nine miles, to breakfast, and thence to my mother's in Henrico county, making 15 miles that day.

After I left my lodging place, as I walked alone this morning, I was almost constantly engaged in solemn prayer to God, for the protection of my family, that he would feed them as he did the young ravens when they cry. In little more than half a mile from the river while thus engaged, there gathered a considerable number of ravens over me as I walked, and flew round and round, crying at the same time. As I advanced toward the shore they also moved in the same direction, keeping over me until I got to the river, when they left their circular motion and dispersed, so that in a few minutes I saw them no more.

The relation of this circumstance may appear to my readers rather strange and not worthy of notice, but it certainly answered a good purpose to me at that time of deep distress and dependence upon God. I considered it as a sure token from God to me that he would preserve and provide for me and my family (in our separation) as he did for the young ravens when they cry.

From this, and similar occurrences that I have noticed during my pilgrimage in this life, I am constrained to believe

in the special Providence of God over those who put their trust in him. Many things have I seen along the journey of life, which serve as a confirmation of this important and blessed truth ; and by reviewing things in this light my heart is often cheered, my soul refreshed, and my faith abundantly strengthened. The Lord surely manifested himself to his saints, as he does not to the world in many instances. He is a shield and buckler and stronghold in the day of trouble, to all who put their trust in Him. He has promised to be with us in our journeyings here below, always, even to the end of the world. Who will not trust the Lord, and laud and magnify his glorious name, and adore his goodness and kind Providence over us along the toilsome and yet delightful journey of life ? It is certainly good to serve the Lord, for he will never leave us nor forsake us ; but if we are faithful until death, we shall have a crown of life.

I had not seen my mother for some years, but was received by her and my step father, with a great deal of kindness, and treated so then, and at all times afterwards, when at their house.

Lord's day, June 22, we walked three miles to Deeprun Church, to a Baptist preaching, the Minister being absent, I was called on to preach which I did cheerfully, and also the same evening I preached at Father Henley's, travelled to-day six miles.

Monday, June 23, I walked to the city of Richmond, 14 miles and back, to Dr. Woodard's, seven miles, where I staid at night. I found the Doctor an agreeable man, and I enjoyed myself very well, while with him and his lady, though they were entire strangers to me.

Tuesday, June 24, I left early, and walked to my mother's to breakfast.

Tuesday, June 25, I rested from my labours.

Wednesday, June 26, I left Father Henley's about six o'clock, in the morning, passed through Richmond about 11 o'clock, and steering my course Northward, crossed the Chickahomany Swamp, in Henrico county, and travelled as far as the Old Church in Hanover county, thirty miles, where I staid that night.

Thursday, July 27, I left at about five o'clock, and walked six miles, crossed Pomonkey river at Pipingtree ferry, thence ten miles, to King William Court-house, and thence to King and Queen Court-house, after passing this I walked several miles further and staid at Bro. Robert Collins', member of the Missionary Baptist Church, who treated me kindly, to-day I travelled about thirty miles.

Friday, June 28, I started early, and at sunrise crossed the Dragon Swamp at Wanes bridge, and travelled ten miles and stopped at Middlesex Court-house, about 8 o'clock, and circulated notice for preaching, got breakfast, and at half past nine o'clock, preached in the Court-house, to the people from John, Evan. 4, 35; here the people were very attentive, polite and kind; after preaching, I crossed Urbanna Creek about 12 o'clock, walked twenty-two miles to Col. Bosses, in the lower end of the county, making thirty-two in all. The Brethren received me unexpectedly, but joyfully and affectionately. I arrived about an hour by sun, and passed off the time agreeably, and rested myself until morning.

Saturday, June 28, I did not preach, in consequence of rain part of the day.

Lord's day, June 29, we met at the upper School-house, in Pinetop, in the immediate neighbourhood, where I preached at 11 o'clock, from Mark, 4, 20. Afterwards we dined at Bro. Crittendon's and at four o'clock, I preached again at the School-house, from Matt. 22, 14; we then returned to Bro. Bosses, two miles, where I staid that night.

Monday, June 30, I rested and spent the time in conversing, reading and prayer.

Tuesday, July 1, we went two miles, when I preached at the same place at half past four o'clock, from John, 4, 35.

Wednesday, July 2, we met again at half past three o'clock, in the afternoon, when I preached from 1, Pet. 1, 24; we then returned to Bro. Bosses, where I staid again at night.

Thursday, July 3, we met at the lower School-house, where at half past three o'clock, I preached from Mark, 2, 19; returned and staid at Col. Bosses at night.

Friday, July 4, preached my last time in Middlesex county, at the lower School-house, from John, Evan. 7, 37; then returned and staid with Bro. Boss again.

Saturday, July 5, I departed from Middlesex, about eight o'clock, crossed the Piankatank river, near its mouth, and walked to Hookemfore, about two miles from shore, we then circulated notice for preaching, at this place, for the next day.

Bro. Jacob Sanders, who crossed with us returned, when Bro. Boss and myself went to Col. Hudgens', two miles, where we staid until next morning.

Lord's day, July 6, we went to the place appointed, and as far as the shore (it being early) to see the friends cross from Middlesex, there came over two or three canoes loaded.

we accompanied the friends back to Hookemfore, where I preached at 11 o'clock, from the Great Salvation, Heb. 2. Here we were compelled to preach at an old Store-house, the Baptist Church, about a quarter of a mile off, being closed against us. On this occasion the ladies filled the house up, all the males sat on the fence, in buggies, and on fence rails, fixed in the way of benches on the ground. I had of course to stand in a door where the wind drifted through, which made the labour considerable, but hope my labour was not in vain in the Lord, we had good attention, and much weeping, and many shed tears in the assembly; it was truly a gracious time, a general solemnity pervaded the congregation. Some cried for mercy, and some rejoiced in God their Saviour.

Having preached my farewell discourse, we had now to give the parting hand, and be separated to see each other no more in this world, many of us at least; it was truly an affecting scene; the cries and sobs of the children of God, was truly expressive of our feelings.

We then dispersed, and I sincerely pray that this meeting and parting, may prove a blessing to many of us. I then went to Col. Hudgens', to dinner, "and in the afternoon, he and myself rode to a meeting at a place called Haven, on the Bay, about three miles off, where we had a very able discourse by Bro. John Whitfield, member of the Methodist Protestant Church, that evening I returned with Col. Hudgens, and staid that night.

Monday, July 7, we went to Haven again, and heard preaching, and returned.

Tuesday, July 8, I left Col. Hudgens', and walked five



miles to Williams' Wharf, at the head of East river, not far from Matthew's Court-house, where I got on board of a Sloop Packet, bound for Norfolk; we had a calm most of the way down the Bay, and head wind, and of course sailed slowly; near about night we arrived at Norfolk, and anchored a little off shore, as we had some sign of a squall. I staid on board all night, and rested tolerably.

Wednesday, July 9, by sunrise I was on board of the *Jewess*, a Steamer bound for Richmond, where we arrived about four o'clock in the afternoon, I staid in the City that night, and spoke at a Methodist Prayer Meeting.

Thursday, July 10, I departed at six in the morning, and walked to Father Henley's, by eleven o'clock, and at candle-light, preached in his house; walked to-day fourteen miles.

Friday, July 11, I left at seven o'clock and travelled on the North side of James river through Goochland county and after walking thirty-three miles that day, I stopped at Mrs. Philpol's, where I staid that night. This was a very hot day, and the road very rough. Being nearly exhausted I commenced by an hour by sun to inquire for a place to stop at in order to rest my weary body, but was refused at place every. A little before sunset I called at a wheelright's shop for quarters, but was refused—I insisted—the man told me he had no room to spare. I told him I would not trouble him about eating, I only wanted a place to lodge. He could not take me in. I then told him I was nearly worn down under the toils and heat of the day, let me lodge in his shop, but he would not consent, telling me there was a house of entertainment a few miles ahead. I left and thought I would find a suitable place and lie and rest in the lonely wood

that night, but after the sun went down I felt a little strengthened, and pursued my journey with more ardour until twilight, when I arrived at a good place. Oh! how thankful to my God did I feel. I got a warm supper and retired and rested my weary body until morning. Although my fate seems to be hard, I am perfectly willing to bear it; I do not murmur although I thus write. Thank God I don't work for naught. He rewards me here and comforts my heart continually, and although I spend a wearisome life in publishing salvation to the dying sons of men, I shall find an everlasting and perfect resting place above, if I am faithful until death. The Lord help me to be faithful in all things here below.

Saturday, July 12, I started early, crossed James river at Cartersville, walked six miles, and stopped at my friend Clayborne Wilborne's in Powhatan county, where I got breakfast and rested a little while. I then left and walked home, eight miles, by twelve o'clock, after being absent from my family three weeks and one day.

It would be impossible for me to describe the joy and gratitude that filled my heart, to see that God of his bounteous mercy had preserved the lives of all my family, and brought me through toils and dangers, to enjoy the precious presence and fond embrace of my affectionate wife, who had prayed and wept so often before God for my safety and looked with longing and painful anxiety so often to see her husband once more. How gratifying to see and embrace my dear children who had so often employed their time in talking about father, and looking to see him return. May the Lord make me humble and thankful, for his great mercy.

We could then talk of the kind Providence of the Lord with joy and confidence. He had not only preserved my life and health, but he had enabled me to preach nearly all the time successfully, and although I left home without a cent to help me along, I was enabled to bring back twenty dollars all by voluntary contribution.

Lord's day, July 14, I walked four miles to Booker's Church, in Cumberland county, and preached at 11 o'clock from John Evan. 13, 24; in the afternoon I preached at Mrs. Betsy Hubbard's, one mile from Bookers', from 1 Pet. 4, 18. The same day I returned having walked in all ten miles.

Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, and on Thursday, I tarried at home and rested, trying to employ my time as well as I could.

Friday, July 17, I walked to Cartersville, fourteen miles, on business of a temporal kind, and returned same day.

Saturday, July 18, I left home early and walked to Bro Moses Overton's, in Nottaway county, twenty-four miles;—here I staid all night, and enjoyed myself with Brother and Sister Overton in conversing about many things, especially the goodness and mercy of God toward us.

Lord's day, July 19, I rode to the Union Baptist Church, five miles, where I preached at 11 o'clock in the grove to the blacks, while Bro. Hunnicutt preached in the House to the white people. At three in the afternoon, I preached to the whites from Rev. 3, 18; on this occasion the people were serious and attentive.

Monday, July 20, I left Bro. Overton's, where I staid all night, and walked to Bro. Holts, in Amelia county, twenty miles, where I staid that night. the day before I travelled

ten miles.

Tuesday, July 21, I walked home fifteen miles, crossing the Appamotax river at Giles' Bridge.

Wednesday, July 22, I staid at home and rested.

Thursday and Friday, 23 and 24, I was employed in writing my Journal.

Saturday, July 25, I left at sunrise, and walked two and a half miles, and took breakfast with Bro. John Overton, at Indian Camp Plantation, thence to my appointment in Amelia county, fifteen miles from home, where I had but few, and it being likely to rain I did not preach. That night I staid with Bro. Holt, near at hand.

Lord's day, July 27, we met at Holt's harbour, where I preached at 11 o'clock, from John, Evan. 4, 33. I then ate a snack, and walked to Powhatan Court-house, eight miles, crossing Appomatox river. at Giles' bridge, and preached in the Court-house at night, from Mark, 4, 30. I staid that night with my friend Isaac Cardoza, who kept the Powhatan house.

Monday, July 28, I left a little after nine o'clock, and walked to Peterville Church, where the Missionary Baptists had a Protracted Meeting, then in session, heard two Sermons, had appointments made, and walked home fourteen miles from the Court-house.

Tuesday, July 29, I went to the meeting at Peterville again, heard one Sermon and returned home, making twenty-two miles I walked that day.

Thursday, Aug. 1, I visited a sick woman in the neighbourhood, (Sister Tatam.)

Friday, August 2, I tried to fast and pray, while at

home.

Saturday, Aug. 3, I walked eight miles to Muddy-Creek, but did not preach.

Lord's day, Aug. 4, I visited Sister Tatam again.

During the past week, I have been engaged in reading, writing, &c. I have enjoyed myself much, in hearing my wife relate her experience, telling of her increase of grace, and implicit reliance upon God for his mercy. She now has her doubts all removed respecting her acceptance with God, and my travelling to preach the Gospel.

Saturday, Aug 9, I walked to Booker's Church, four miles, and preached to a few, from Mark, 1, 17; and thence home.

Lord's day, Aug. 10, I went again to Booker's, and preached at 11 o'clock, from Acts, 17, 30; after resting an hour I preached again from John, Evan. 1, 11, 12; and same day returned home.

Monday, Aug. 11, I went again to Booker's, and preached from Acts, 26, 18; closed my meeting, and returned home. We had at this meeting some degree of solemnity, and I trust good may have been done, though we had not much revival.

Tuesday, August 12, tried to make some improvement by reading, writing, meditation and prayer.

Wednesday, Aug. 13, I was engaged part of the day in writing. I then dined and walked eight miles, and preached at Jenkins' Meeting-house, at three o'clock in the evening, from John, Evan. 5, 25; thence one mile, and preached at Bro. John Minter's at night, from Acts, 10, 33.

Thursday, Aug. 14, walked home eight miles, to-night

we had a tremendous rain attended with thunder and lightning.

Friday, Aug. 15, I fasted and prayed, while at home with my family.

Saturday, Aug. 16, I left home at seven o'clock, and walked to Bro. Overton's, in Nottaway county, twenty-four miles, and staid that night.

Lord's day, Aug. 17, I rode with Bro. Overton and his wife to the Union Baptist Church, where I preached at Eleven o'clock, from Acts, 17, 30; that evening I went to Bro. Bradshaw's, one mile, where I staid at night.

Monday, Aug. 18, I left at two o'clock, and walked to Bro. Henry Tucker's, seven miles, and staid with him at night.

Tuesday, Aug. 19, I went to Bro. Jacob McGehee's, six miles. On my way I stopped and dined at Capt. Marshall's near the Union Baptist Church.

Wednesday, Aug. 20, I left Bro. McGehee's at two o'clock, and walked to Bro. Johnston Duncan's twelve miles.

Thursday, Aug. 21, I went to Bro. Hunnicutt's to an appointment, had no congregation because of rain.

Friday, Aug. 22, walked to an Arbour, and preached to a few from Luke, 12, 40; after preaching I went to Bro. H. Marrables, on Meherrin river, twenty miles.

Saturday, Aug. 23, went to Jas. Hutsons, sung and prayed, thence to an Arbour three miles off, where I preached from Rev. 21, 6. I then returned to Jas. Hudson's, and preached at night from Acts, 10, 33; walked six miles.

Lord's day, Aug. 24, I went again to the Arbour, and preached at Eleven o'clock, from Heb. 2, 3. We met again

in the afternoon, but was broken up by a thunder cloud, that evening I went to Wm. Hardings, and staid all night, after walking five miles.

Monday, Aug. 25, I went to Joel Folk's, and then to the Arbour, making seven miles. I preached that day from Acts, 17, 30; that evening went one and a half miles, and preached at Bro. Wm. Harding's at four o'clock, from the Great Salvation in Heb.

Tuesday, Aug. 26, I left at seven o'clock, and walked to Bro. McGehee's, in Prince Edward county, thirty miles; on my way I called to see a sick woman, who seemed to be very happy at the thought of dying and going home to Heaven, out of her troubles and afflictions. I sung and prayed, and travelled on my way till night, when I found a good resting place.

Wednesday, Aug. 27, I went four miles to Bro. Wm. Bradshaw's and dined, and thence to Bro. M. Overton's, six miles further, where I staid all night.

Thursday, Aug. 28, I walked home twenty-four miles by two o'clock in the afternoon.

Friday, Aug. 29, I walked eight miles on business.

Saturday, Aug. 30, I went to Booker's Church, sung and prayed, then walked two miles, and dined with Jesse Meadars', thence two miles further, to Jenkins' Meeting house, where I preached at half past three o'clock, from John, Evan. 12, 3. I then returned home by night.

Lord's day, Aug. 31, I walked to Booker's, and preached at 11 o'clock, to a good congregation; the same evening I went four miles to Jenkins' Meeting-house, dined as I passed at John John's, and preached at three o'clock, from Acts

3, 19; to a very attentive audience; afterwards I walked two miles, and preached at Bro. Dumcom's, from Ephes 6, 12; there I staid all night.

Monday, Sept. 1, I went again to Booker's; five miles on the way I called at Bro. John Minter's, where I sung and prayed. After I arrived and conversed with the friends, I exhorted and dismissed, and went again to Jenkins' Meeting house. On my way I dined at Jesse Meadar's. This afternoon had no hearers on account of rain, I then walked home eight miles, but had to wade through the low ground of a creek that was very full, I finally crossed on a fence and got safe home about dark.

Tuesday, Sept. 2, while preparing to visit a sick woman, tidings came that she was dead. I walked two miles where they were digging the grave, held conversation with two of my neighbours awhile, and returned home; in the afternoon I went back and heard the funeral discourse; after which I returned, having walked eight miles.

Wednesday, Sept. 3, I walked four miles to the Post Office, (Oak Forest) transacted business and returned.

Thursday, Sept. 4, I was employed at my studies.

Friday, Sept. 5, I am at home. To-day fasted and prayed. This makes twenty-one years since I embraced religion, and I am not tired yet, but still find it good to serve God. I look back to the time when God spoke peace to my soul, and through twenty-one years pilgrimage here in this wilderness I see so many instances of the kind Providence of God over me for good, I am constrained to feel and acknowledge my unworthiness, and my dependence. Oh! how many dangers and difficulties, God by his kind hand has brought



me through, and how often kept me by his grace from sinning to such a degree as to incur the displeasure of the Lord, and by him to be cut off from the walks of life, and from the hope of happiness forever. To his name be all the Glory. Long ere this time I should have been lost and gone had it not have been that his mercies were over me continually, and his restraining grace conferred upon me under every severe trial.

Saturday, Sept. 6, I visited one of my neighbors to-day, and found many of his family very sick.

Lord's day, Sept. 7, I walked three miles to Hopewell Meeting-house, in Powhatan county, sung and prayed, and returned.

Monday, Sept. 8, went one mile to Bro. James Flippins, heard a funeral discourse preached at three o'clock, and returned.

Tuesday, Sept. 9, it is very rainy this morning; to-day I went to see Bro. Tatam's sick, and found them no better.

Wednesday, Sept. 10, I went again to see Bro. Tatam's people. In the evening I went to the Post Office and home again, making seven miles I walked.

Thursday, Sept. 11, I walked over to Bro. Tatam's this morning, and found one of his daughters going fast into Eternity; the family seemed deeply distressed, there were many others down in the family; I pray God to help them.

Friday, Sept. 12, I walked to brother Tatam's and helped to bury his daughter, who died the evening before. This was truly a solemn and distressing time to the family and friends. The people in this region of country have been very sickly indeed and many have died.

Saturday, Sept. 13, I visited them again at bro. Tatam's and found them a little better ; I then went to sister Stegar's and returned home in the evening, making 6 miles.

Lord's day, Sept. 14, this morning being rainy, I did not preach, but remained with my family.

Monday, Sept. 15, this is a fine morning, I employed myself to-day in writing, &c.

Tuesday, Sept. 16, I left home between seven and eight o'clock, and walked 24 miles to old Bro. Overton's, in Notta way county, when we had a great deal of conversation about our distress of mind with reference to the condition of our little Church, of which we were members.

Wednesday, Sept. 17, I went five miles, and preached at the Union Baptist Church ; after preaching, rode with Bro. H. Tucker's family home six miles, where I staid all night.

Thursday, Sept. 18, I walked seven miles, and dined at Bro. Wm. Bradshaw's, and then to Bro. McGehee's, four miles, where I staid that night. Here the time passed off very agreeably, except some little dissatisfaction about the confused state of the Church. We had much enjoyment in conversing on religious subjects.

Friday, Sept. 19, I left at 7, and walked twenty miles to Bro. Hunnicutt's, in Lunenburg county, on my way I called to see Bro. Wm. Mourning and Bro. Johnston Duncan. When I arrived at Bro. Hunnicutt's, I found him very ill.

Saturday, Sept. 20, I left between seven and eight o'clock, walked twelve miles, and preached at Hardings' Arbour, in Lunenburg, from Acts, 10, 33 ; thence to Bro. Harding's to dine, and at seven preached in his house from Luke 12, 44 ; walked to-day fourteen miles.

Lord's day, Sept. 21, it is very rainy to-day, and of course I did not preach, at one o'clock, I left Bro. Hardings' and rode to Lunenburg Court-house, eight miles, thence to Bro. Hunnicutt's, four miles further, where I staid that night:

Monday, Sept. 22, I left about nine o'clock, walked six miles and preached at Rodgers' School-house, from the Mustard seed, and thence four miles to Bro. Mourning's and preached at candlelight from John, Evan. 5, 25.

Tuesday, Sept. 23, I walked very hard twelve miles, and preached at the Union Baptist Church, in Prince Edward county, from Acts, 10, 33; dined with Bro. Bradshaw, one and a half miles off, and that evening went to Bro. M. Overton's four miles, where I staid all night; to-day I walked eighteen miles.

Wednesday, Sept. 24, I departed early and went to see Bro. Richard S. Marshall, Clerk of the Church, and thence home twenty-four miles that day.

Thursday, Sept. 25, I rested, being exceedingly weary.

Friday, Sept. 26, to-day I tried to fast and pray, that God would strengthen me for the great and important work set before me.

Saturday, Sept. 27, I went to Hopewell, three and a half miles, in Powhatan county, to a protracted meeting, heard preaching and same day returned home.

Lord's day, Sept. 28, I staid at home with my family.

Monday, Sept. 29, I went back to the meeting, and in the evening returned.

Tuesday, Sept. 30, I did a small job of work at my trade one mile and a half from home, and returned in the evening.

Wednesday, Oct. 1, I visited a sick family and returned home three miles.

Thursday, Oct. 2, and also on Friday I was employed at home.

Saturday, Oct. 4, walked four miles to Booker's Church, in Cumberland county, heard preaching by Anthony Dybrell, M. E. Minister. After preaching I walked home.

Lord's day, Oct. 5, I remained at home to-day, my wife being quite unwell.

Monday, Oct. 6, and until Oct. 10, I was confined at home, waiting the time of my wife's confinement, which took place on the 10th Oct. 1845.

Saturday, Oct. 11, this was a very rainy day in which I was compelled to get wet twice in the day.

Lord's day, Oct. 12, I walked eight miles to Jenkins' Meeting-house, where I preached a funeral and back home.

Monday, Oct. 13, I went five miles to the Post Office, wrote a letter and returned home that day, tarried until Thursday, Oct. 16, when I left home at seven o'clock, and travelled to old friend Moses Overton's in Nottaway.

Friday, Oct. 17, I went by to see Bro. Bradshaw, and thence to Bro. McGehee's, in Prince Edward county, eight miles.

Saturday, Oct. 18, I departed about eight o'clock, and walked thirty miles to Capt. John Keeton's, in Lunenburg county, where I staid that night and rested.

Lord's day, Oct. 19, I went a mile and preached at eleven o'clock at Harding's Arbour from John Evan. 8, 32; I then went one mile and dined with Bro. Ferrel. After dinner I preached again at the Arbour from Mark 4, 30. We met

again at Bro. Wm. Harding's at night, but I did not preach.

Monday, Oct. 20, I preached again at the Arbour, and dined at Capt. Keeton's; then went five miles and staid at Mr. Joel Folk's all night, having walked yesterday and to-day twelve miles.

Friday, Oct. 21, I left after nine o'clock and walked twenty-five miles to Clarksville on the South side of Roanoake river, and opposite the junction of the two rivers, (Dan and Staunton.) I arrived in Clarksville about an hour by sun.—The first man I met with to inquire if I could get a house to preach in was a Baptist Minister named Delk. He gave me no satisfaction, being much opposed to my views. I then searched and found an old acquaintance (Alexander Langhorn) with whom I staid that night, and while I staid in the village; not being able to procure a house that night I went to a prayer-meeting, (as it was called) where the principal portion of the time was employed by the speaker in guarding the people against such teachers as he considered me to be. I hope the Lord will help him.

Wednesday, Oct. 22, I obtained permission to preach in the Clarksville Hotel that night, but a class-leader of the M. E. Church came in near night, and being informed that there was a strange preacher in town, and could get no house but the tavern to preach in, (though a friend said I might preach in his house if I could do no better) he sent me word if I would accept of it, the M. E. Church might be lighted for me, and that night I preached there from Mark 4, 30. By consent I made an appointment and preached there next morning at half-past nine o'clock, from John Evan. 4, 35;—and at night I preached there again from Acts 10, 33; but

there arrived a converted Jew that evening who preached at the Baptist Church, and I had a small congregation. The people were polite and kind in this place. I think the population of Clarksville is about 600.

Friday, Oct. 24, I left Clarksville a little after nine o'clock in the morning, walked twenty-eight miles and staid with Capt. John Keeton in Lunenburg county.

Saturday, Oct. 25, I departed from Bro. Keeton's about 9 o'clock, walked thirty miles and stopped at Bro. J. McGehee's, in Prince Edward county, where I spent the evening agreeably with him and family, although I had been sick most of the day.

Lord's day, Oct. 26, I rode with Bro. McGehee's family to preaching at the Union Baptist Church. I preached at the usual hour from the Balm of Gilead in Jeremiah. After preaching I left for Bro. Overton's, and on my way heard preaching by a M. E. Minister. I travelled ten miles to-day. Here I rested my weary body and found myself agreeably entertained.

Monday, Oct. 27, I left after seven in the morning, and walked home to Buckingham, twenty-four miles.

Tuesday and Wednesday, Oct. 28 and 29, I rested.

Thursday, Oct. 30, I went five miles to the post-office and returned same day.

Friday, Oct. 31, I fasted and prayed, being at home.

Saturday, Nov. 1, I left home at seven o'clock and walked eighteen miles and staid at Elmus Colman's, in Buckingham county.

Lord's day, Nov. 2, I walked two miles through hard rain to Salem Meeting-house, and preached to five persons from

Acts 10, 33 ; and returned to Bro. Colman's that evening.

Monday, Nov. 3, I walked home, eighteen miles.

Tuesday and Wednesday, 4 and 5, I did some small jobs at my trade while at home.

Thursday, Nov. 6, I walked five miles to the post-office, and thence to Jesse Meadars', and that evening I returned home, making 13 miles I walked that day.

Friday, Nov. 7, I made fast day.

Saturday, Nov. 8, I started at nine or ten o'clock, and walked eight miles to Jenkins' Meeting-house, but had no hearers. I dined at Bro. John D. Jenkins', then walked two miles and staid at Gideon Meadars'.

Lord's day, Nov. 9, I went three miles and preached at Booker's Church at 11 o'clock, and thence home, four miles.

Monday, Nov. 10, I spent the time at home.

Tuesday, Nov. 11, I travelled eleven miles to-day, and staid home at night.

Wednesday, Nov. 12, I spent the day in reading, prayer and meditation.

Thursday, Nov. 13, I went three miles to a sale, bought a milch cow, and late in the day, returned home.

Friday, Nov. 14, I remained at home, fasted and prayed.

Saturday, Nov. 15, I left at sunrise, walked two and a half miles, got breakfast with Bro. Jno. Overton, in Powhatan county. At eight I departed from his house, crossed the Appomatox at Clementown, walked twenty-four miles, and staid with my old friend Moses Overton.

Lord's day, Nov. 16, I walked five miles, and preached at the Union Baptist Church, at eleven o'clock, from "There is one God," thence one and a half miles, and preached same

evening at four o'clock, at Bro. Bradshaw's, from Matt. 24, 44; staid all night.

Monday, Nov. 17, on my way I called to see Bro. Overton, and thence to Bro. Henry Tucker's, six miles, near James Town, Prince Edward county, where I spent the time pleasantly with him and family.

Tuesday, Nov. 18, I rode with Bro. Tucker and family to Farmville, eight miles, and at eleven o'clock, I left and walked eighteen miles, and staid at night with Brury Calhoun, an old acquaintance, who lived in Prince Edward county. Here I enjoyed myself well, and rested a little from my labours.

Wednesday, Nov. 19, I departed at eight o'clock, and walked fourteen miles, to Charlotte Court-house, by noon; and that night preached at the brick Tavern kept by Mr. W. Cardwell, from Mark, 4. The people were serious and attentive.

Thursday, Nov. 20, I preached at the same place, at nine o'clock, from John, Evan. 4, 35; I found the people at this place very polite and friendly indeed. At ten o'clock, I left and walked twenty miles, to Kiah McCargoe's, and staid at night.

Friday, Nov. 21, I called at John McCargoe's where I got breakfast, and thence to Clarksville, twenty-two miles by four o'clock, where I preached in the M. E. Church, at candlelight from Matt. 22, 14. That night I staid with Bro. Hollaway, a merchant in Clarksville.

Saturday, Nov. 22, I rested and visited some friends in the Village, and at night preached in the Methodist Church, from 1, Pet. 1, 24, 25.



Lord's day, Nov. 23, I met the people and preached at eleven o'clock, from Luke, 11, 35; at three o'clock, same day, I preached from 2, Kings, 5, 13. At night I preached again, and put up with Mr. Alexander Langhorn.

Monday, Nov. 24, I left Clarksville, and walked eighteen miles to Mr. John McCagroe's, in Charlotte county, where I staid that night.

Tuesday, Nov. 25, Mr McCargoe, and son Patrick, went with me to Sandy Creek Church, two miles, where I preached from John, 4, 35; and thence returned to Mr. McCargoe's. My mother visited this Church when she was a small child.

Wednesday, Nov. 26, I left at half past seven o'clock, and walked twelve miles, and preached at Morsenford's Church eight miles south of the Court-house, from Acts, 10, 33; and thence to the Court-house, eight miles, where I arrived by nine o'clock, and that night I preached at the Brick Tavern, to a very orderly and attentive congregation. I then walked with Bro. James Cook and lady home, where I staid.

Thursday, Nov. 27, I pursued my journey to Farmville, Prince Edward county, twenty-seven miles, but having no appointment, I walked eight miles further, and staid with Bro. Henry Tucker, near Jamestown, on the Appomatox. To-day I walked 35 miles.

Friday, Nov. 28, I walked home twenty-five miles, very weary. Here I remained about a week, resting and attending to my temporal matters at home, and in the neighbourhood.

Friday, Dec. 5, I left home at nine o'clock, for my mother's, near Richmond. Though the ground was covered

with ice and snow. I walked about thirty miles, crossing James river, at Mannakin Town Ferry, and staid at Pearce's white house, in Goochland county. that night.

Saturday, Dec. 6, I walked to Father Henley's, six miles, in Henrico county, by twelve o'clock, and found the family all well, and glad to see me.

Lord's day, Dec. 7, I walked to Deep run Church, but had no congregation, and returned to my mother's.

Monday, Dec. 8, it was very rainy all day, and I was confined.

Tuesday, Dec. 9, I visited in the neighborhood.

Wednesday, Dec. 10, I walked ten miles, trying to do business of a temporal character, and that night I staid at Robert Henley's, a half brother of mine.

Thursday, Dec. 11. I walked ten miles, on the same business, and at night I staid at my mother's.

Friday, Dec. 12, walked home thirty-five miles. I arrived about half past seven.

Saturday, Dec. 13, I was quite unwell walking through so much cold and so far, being filled with anxiety all the time. I hope the Lord by his rich grace will sustain me in my toils through my life's short day, and help me to be faithful until death. My body is often very weary, and my mind too, but I am not tired of my master's cause. The Lord still continues to give me wages, and I am satisfied in the toilsome but delightful employment. It is good to wait upon the Lord, for we thereby may renew our strength from day to day, and go on our way rejoicing.

Lord's day, Dec. 14, I was confined at home, by snow and ice.

Monday, Dec. 15, a great deal of snow fell, though I had to walk ten miles, to-day.

Tuesday, Dec. 16, I employed myself at home, in reading meditation and prayer, and trying to rest myself.

Wednesday, Dec. 17, I was employed on temporal work, and for several days I was confined at home.

Tuesday, Dec. 23, I walked five miles to the Post Office, and back.

Wednesday, Dec. 24, I was at home.

Thursday, Dec. 25, I was engaged at home with my family.

Friday, Dec. 26, I walked seven miles on temporal business, and also on Saturday 27, I was employed on the same business, and walked seven miles.

Lord's day, Dec. 28, my wife and myself walked one mile and heard a sermon by Bro. Wood, Methodist Minister.

Monday, Dec. 29, I was at home. Tuesday I walked three miles.

Wednesday, Dec. 31, I left home at ten o'clock, and walked to Maiden's Adventure Dam, on James river, 18 miles, and after trying long to be ferried over, and failing; about sundown I went two miles up the river, where I found shelter for the night in Mr. John Pembleton's house. I was very weary, cold, and hungry, but Mr. Pembleton had a good fire made, and after warming myself and taking supper, I felt comforted and strengthened. I found the family very hospitable and kind to me, though an entire stranger.

Thus ends my toils and troubles for the year 1845. How gracious has the Lord been to me in preserving my life, and that of my family, amidst so many afflictions and dangers.

May his grace ever be sufficient for me, and may I live another year to do the great work given me. The Lord grant that my opportunity may be such, that I may be more useful and happy in this world, and happy in that which is to come.

I have travelled this year about 2000 miles, and preached only eighty-two times. I have laboured under many disadvantages, and had many difficulties to encounter.

---

## CHAPTER VI.

1846.

Thursday, Jan. 1, walked three miles and crossed the river to see a man on the other side. After I got through with him, I left his house about two o'clock, crossed the river again, and walked seven miles to Miller W. Misher's, where I staid that night.

Friday, Jan. 2, I departed and walked home, fifteen miles through mud and ice.

Saturday, Jan. 3, I visited several friends in the neighbourhood, and returned home, making nine miles.

Lord's day, Jan. 4, I tarried at home, having no appointment.

Monday, Jan. 5, I walked to Powhatan Court-house, fourteen miles, and returned home same day.

Tuesday, Jan. 6, I was confined at home by continued rain.

Wednesday, Jan. 7, did business, and on Thursday, 8th, travelled fourteen miles.

Friday, Jan. 9, I was employed in writing, &c.

Saturday Jan. 10, I was confined at home on temporal work.

Lord's day, Jan. 11, I walked to Booker's Church, in Cumberland county. heard preaching by Dr. Bullard. Campbellite Minister, and returned same day.

Monday, Jan. 12, and also on the 13th and 14th, I was employed at home in cutting and mauling fire-wood, and attending to other business.

Thursday, Jan. 15, I walked one mile to see one of my neighbours, did business and returned home again.

Friday, Jan. 16, I was employed at home till 12 o'clock.— I then took a snack and walked five miles, did business and returned.

Saturday, Jan. 17, I left home about eight and walked twenty-four miles to old friend Overton's, where I staid all night.

Lord's day, Jan. 18, I walked to the Union Baptist Church, five miles, in Prince Edward county, where I met about a dozen whites and a few blacks; but the weather being very cold, and no stove in the house, I only exhorted, sung, prayed, and closed. I walked three miles and dined at Mr. Benjamin Flippin's in Nottaway county. After dinner I walked five miles and staid with Bro. John Overton.

Monday, Jan. 19, I departed from Bro. Overton's about 8 o'clock, and walked home, twenty-four miles.

Tuesday, Jan. 20, I was employed half the day at very hard labour.

Wednesday, Jan. 21, we had a considerable fall of snow, and I was employed at my trade in the house. In the even-

ing it rained and freezed, and we had hard weather. To the last of the month I was employed principally at home.

Saturday, Jan. 31, I left home about nine o'clock and walked seventeen miles to Bro. Elmus Coleman's in Cumberland county, where I staid that night.

Lord's day, Feb. 1, I intended to preach at Salem Meeting-house, two miles and a half above, but no appointment being made for that place, I preached at Bro. Colman's at eleven o'clock, from Acts 10, 33; and at twelve o'clock, I departed and walked home, seventeen miles. I arrived home about sunset quite weary.

Monday, Feb. 2, I was employed at my work in the forenoon, and in the afternoon I rested.

Tuesday, Feb. 3, I was employed at home, and until Friday 6th.

Saturday, Feb. 7, I was at home to-day, confined by snow that fell yesterday. The weather is now exceedingly cold.

Lord's day, Feb. 8, I walked four miles to Booker's Church, but having very few hearers, and the weather being very cold, did not preach.

Monday, Feb. 9, I was engaged at home in temporal matters.

Tuesday, Feb. 10, to-day I was at home at hard labour.

Wednesday, Feb. 11, I went to the Post-office, four miles, and back.

Thursday, Feb. 12, I was employed at home.

Friday, Feb. 13, I travelled ten or twelve miles in order to attend to business of a temporal kind.

Saturday, Feb. 14, I am still at my work at home.

Lord's day, Feb. 15, I am at home to-day on account of

bad weather, but trying to employ my time profitably with my family, in reading, &c. Yesterday we had snow again, and rain until night. This morning we had open weather, but cloudy and likely for snow in the after part of the day

Monday, Feb. 16, in the first part of the day I walked five miles on business, and returned home to dinner. In the after part of the day I was employed at my trade. To-day I have suffered from pain in my breast, occasioned by hard labour that does not suit me. I hope the time will soon come, when by the Providence of God, I can change my work to some employment, more congenial to my constitution and to my feelings.

Tuesday, Feb. 17, I walked one and a half miles, did a day's work, and returned.

Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, I was engaged at home.

On Thursday last a snow fell about 4 inches deep, but to-day it seems to be melting.

Lord's day, Feb. 22. To-day I was at home with my family engaged in reading, meditation, and prayer.

Saturday, Feb. 23, I have been employed at home during the week, working on a carryall, for myself. We had snow last Wednesday, and last night, and to-day it rained and freezed. We have had a long and dreary winter, and I have been confined at home nearly all the time.

I have enjoyed myself with my family a great deal, but feel anxious to preach the Gospel more than I have. I trust by Divine Providence to travel soon, and labour in the Lord's vineyard, when the winter shall be over, and the time of the singing birds shall be at hand.

The gracious Providence of the Lord has been signally displayed towards me and my family, during the winter; and I hope we shall be enabled during the summer to live and labour for the Lord. I feel exceedingly thankful to him for his kindness and mercy, and pray for a continuation of the same, that we may faithfully discharge the duty devolving upon us in this world.

Lord's day, March 1, I am at home, and in consequence of snow, rain and hail, I am disappointed in getting a congregation at my house, to preach to.

Monday, March 2—I think yesterday and last night was the most gloomy Sabbath I ever witnessed in all my life. To-day we had a terrible snow-storm. The sun, moon and stars were not seen for three days, except for a few minutes. The snow was about 16 inches deep, as well as I could judge, and on Sunday and Monday, it was raised by the stormy winds in clouds, and was driven some hundred yards, and then fell again in many places. The fences were entirely hid. On Sunday night the hail and rain beat against the windows, and storm side of the house, until the scene was very gloomy. The fowls, so fond of the yard, kept their roost all day on Monday, and were confined for the day, stirring but very little.

Wednesday, March 3, the weather is a little more calm. The same on Thursday the 4th. Thursday, Friday, and Saturday I was enabled to do some work.

To-day, Saturday March 7, I had to labour exceedingly hard part of the day, preparing for the Sabbath, until my strength was nearly exhausted.

Lord's day, March 8, I walked to Hopewell Meeting



house, in Powhatan county, but had no congregation. I returned home the same day.

Friday, March 13—During the week past I have been employed at home at my trade. To day I walked to the Post Office, four miles, and returned.

Saturday, March 14, I left home about eight o'clock, and walked to Moses Overton's, in Nottaway county, twenty four miles, where I staid all night.

Lord's day, March 15, I walked to the Union Baptist Church, in Prince Edward county; heard preaching by Bro. Hunnicutt; I followed by exhortation, and returned to Bro. Overton's and dined there. I walked one mile, and staid at night with Bro. Richard S. Marshall, clerk of the Church.

Monday, March 16, I departed from Bro. Marshall's after breakfast, and walked home twenty-four miles.

Tuesday, March 17, I went one and a half miles to Bro. Tatam's, one of my neighbours; did a small job of work for him, and returned home. On the evening of March 21, I walked to the Post Office, Oak Forest, and back by night, making eight miles.

Lord's day, March 22, I walked to Hopewell Meeting house in Powhatan county, four miles, where I heard preaching by Bro. Bennet, M. E. Minister, and after preaching I returned home.

Monday, March 23, I walked nine or ten miles on temporal business; during the balance of the week or until Friday, March 27, I was confined at home, and hard at work, trying to get ready to attend my appointment on Sabbath, in Prince Edward county.

Saturday, March 28, I walked to Richard S. Marshall's.

in Nottaway county, twenty-three miles, where I staid at night.

Lord's-day, March 29, I walked to the Union Baptist Church, five miles, where I preached at eleven o'clock, from Malachi, 4, 2. After preaching I walked five miles, and staid at Moses Overton's, and rested myself.

Monday, March 30, I departed and walked home, twenty four miles, where I tarried many days and rested from my labours; working at my trade part of the time

Lord's day, April 5, I walked with my wife to Hopewell Meetinghouse, three and a half miles, where I preached at eleven o'clock, from Rev. 3, 18. After preaching we dined at old Bro. Daniel Brown's, near at hand. Here we passed off the time agreeably until evening, when we walked home.

Lord's day, April 12, I have been confined at home during the last week.

To-day I walked to Booker's, in Cumberland county, four miles, where I preached at eleven o'clock, from 2, Cor. 13 11. I then walked one mile to Mrs. Betsey Hubbard's, where I dined, and at half past three o'clock, I preached from Mal. 4, 2. After preaching I walked home five miles, very weary.

Lord's day, April 19—After labouring exceedingly hard during the week past, I walked to Jenkins' Meeting-house, eight miles, where I preached to a good congregation at the hour of eleven o'clock, from Rev. 3, 18. I then went one mile and dined at Gideon Meadars'. Thence one and a half miles, and preached at Mrs. Hubbard's, at half past three o'clock. After preaching I walked home, making 16 miles in all, that day. I found myself exceedingly weary in body, but not yet tired of my master's work.

Lord's day, April 26.—During the past week, I have been employed at home, and to-day I am confined on account of bad weather.

Saturday, May 2.—Another week has almost passed away before I could finish my temporal work at home; but by the help of God I will try now to enter upon my labours in the Harvest. Oh! that God may help me to engage heartily in the great and glorious work.

I left home to-day, and travelled to Moses Overton's again twenty-four miles, where I staid that night.

Lord's day, May 3, I went again to the Union Baptist Church, where Bro. Pollard, Baptist preacher, and myself preached from "If they hear not Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be persuaded though one arose from the dead." That evening I rode with Bro. Henry Tucker home, six miles, where I staid that night.

Monday, May 4, I left after breakfast, and walked to Farmville, six miles. On my way I waded Bush river, and that night I preached at Col. James' Tavern, in Farmville, at eight o'clock at night, from Mark, 4, 35, 36.

Tuesday, May 5, I departed from Farmville, in Prince Edward county, and walked to Charlotte Court-house, twenty-seven miles. That night I was prevented from preaching by a show that was exhibited in the room I expected to preach in. I staid that night with Mr. Wyatt Cardwell, who always treated me with hospitality and kindness. May the Lord ever preserve him and bless and save him and his.

Wednesday, May 6, I travelled to Prince Edward Court house, twenty miles. Thence to Farmville, seven miles, but

was broken up that night also, by a show exhibited in the room, and the only one I could get to preach in.

Thursday, May 7, I left Farmville after eight o'clock, and walked home, twenty-eight miles. I travelled one hundred and fifteen miles, and preached twice, but this did not discourage me. I only found I had taken the wrong end of the road. I hope God's spirit will soon pilot me into the right way, and help me to do his work.

Friday, May 8, I was engaged at home, and on Saturday 9, I rested.

Lord's day, May 10, I walked to Jenkins' Meeting-house, eight miles, to a two days meeting, held by Bro. Samuel Atkins. He preached and I exhorted. That evening I walked home, and on my way I dined at Mr. Jesse Meadar's.

Friday, May 15, during the week past, I employed myself at home.

Saturday, May 16, I started to an appointment in Henrico county, forty miles distant, but was prevented by high water. I then returned, having walked that day 14 miles.

Lord's day, May 17, I was at home all day with my family.

Monday, May 18, I walked five miles on business and back.

Tuesday, May 19, I walked nearly twenty miles, engaged in temporal business.

Wednesday and Thursday, I was engaged at home.

Friday, May 22, I departed after breakfast and walked to my mother's, in Henrico county, thirty-six miles, and on Saturday 23, I rested.

Lord's day, May 24, I walked to Deep run Church, three miles, heard preaching by a Baptist Minister, and returned

M. P. Church, in Hampton, at 11 o'clock, from John Evan. 4. I then dined at Bro. Tabb's and walked to Point Comfort again where I got on board the steamer Alice and run to Norfolk by 4 o'clk. I tried but could not procure a house to preach in that night.

Lords-day, June 21st, I heard preaching by Bro. Wm. McGehee at the M. P. Church; after preaching he made an appointment for me, and I preached at candlelight to a crowded house from Mark 4.

Monday, June 22, I crossed over to Portsmouth but did not preach; I visited the Navy Yard, and returned to Norfolk and preached at the Market-house from John Evan. 5. 25; here I laboured hard, but the Lord gave me liberty and strength, and I was enabled to testify of the grace of God. That night I staid with bro. Addington near the Market, I found the people in Norfolk friendly and polite, and disposed to hear the word.

Tuesday, June 23, I left Norfolk at 4 o'clock and went to old Point Comfort on board of the steamer Star—got ashore and walked to Hampton. That night I heard preaching by the Methodist brethren.

Wednesday, June 24, I left Hampton at 6 o'clock, and walked eighteen miles by half past ten o'clock and preached from Acts 10, at a brick Church on the road to York Town. I then rode six miles with bro. Wm. Tabb, to York Town, and at candlelight, preached in the Court-house to a good congregation from the Balm of Gilead, in Jeremiah.

Thursday, June 25, I walked to Williamsburg, twelve miles, where I preached at night in the Baptist Church to a large crowd from the parable of the Mustard seed. Du-

ring the evening I visited the Hospital and was delighted to find every thing so neatly fitted up and provided for the poor sufferers.

The people in this place are very polite and pay respect to the Gospel. May the Lord preserve and finally save them. That night I was invited and lodged at the college.

Friday, June 26, I took breakfast with Scervant Jones, Baptist minister ; left at 6 o'clock, and walked seven miles to the Grove landing, where I got on board of the Alice again, about 9 o'clock, and arrived at Richmond at half past 4 o'clock. I then walked ten miles to the Deeprun Coalpits in Henrico, where I staid all night with John Barr. Mr. Barr was very kind to me. I wish he was a christian.

Saturday, June 27, I left at sunrise and walked to Father Henley's to breakfast—found the family all well and glad to see me return. After breakfast I walked thirty-eight miles home, making forty-one in all. I arrived extremely weary, but thank God it did not seriously injure me. I found my family all alive again, and although I had been absent four weeks nothing serious had happened ; but God in his mercy preserved us all, and we have been privileged to meet to the joy and comfort of our hearts.

On the second sabbath I walked to Mrs. Hubbard's, five miles, when I preached from Eph. 5, 14, 15, 16 ; and home same day.

Monday, July 13, I staid at home with my family.

Tuesday, July 14, I left home about eight o'clock, and walked to Farmville, twenty-eight miles. In the evening I was overtaken in a very hard shower of rain, but got to Farmville in time ; circulated notice for preaching, and at

to my mother's. That evening I preached the funeral of an old coloured woman (Chany.) at my mother's at half past four o'clock, who had nursed me when a sucking child.

Monday, May 25, I walked to the city of Richmond, did business and returned to Deep run Coalpit, ten miles, where I staid all night with Mr. John Barr, manager of the pits. Walked twenty-four miles.

Tuesday, May 26, I left before sunrise, and walked to my mother's to breakfast, three miles. I then left at eight o'clock, and crossing James river at Manikin-Town ferry, walked to Powhatan Court-house, twenty-four miles, where I preached at candlelight in the Court-house, from the story of Cornelius, in Acts of the Apostles. That night I put up with Isaac Cardoza, who treated me with politeness and kindness. To-day I suffered much from heat and fatigue having walked thirty miles.

Wednesday, May 27, I left before sunrise and walked home fourteen miles, exceedingly weary.

Thursday, May 28, I walked ten miles on business, and also on Friday I walked the same distance.

Saturday, May 30, I left home about eight o'clock, and travelled through Powhatan county, crossing James river at Jude's ferry, and that night, after walking twenty-seven miles, staid with Dr. Lutian Watkins. I left home with the expectation of staying three or four weeks.

Lord's day, May 31, I walked to Deep run Church, in Henrico county, twelve miles, where I preached at eleven o'clock, from the Gold tried in the fire. Rev. 3. 18. Here the Church doors were closed against me by the Missionary Baptists, but a friend, Dr. Woodard, came with a key and

unlocked the door, and invited us into the house. After preaching I walked to Father Henley's and dined. In the evening I went half a mile to a prayer meeting, as it was called; here seemed to be but little enjoyment by any present, in consequence of sectarianism, which seemed to prevail in this neighborhood. May the Lord save the people from this destructive spirit. After meeting I returned to my mother's, where I staid and rested that night.

Monday, June 1, I thought to rest to-day, but was taken very sick, and by midnight was nearly as sick as I ever was.

Tuesday, June 2, being still worse I commenced taking medicine, and being at my mother's house (one of the best nurses in sickness,) with God's assistance I soon began to mend, and by Wednesday evening I felt almost well again. The Lord was certainly very gracious to me in raising me so soon from my affliction and giving me strength to travel and preach.

Thursday, June 4, I left soon after breakfast and walked to the city of Richmond, fourteen miles, without much difficulty. Never can I forget my mother's care towards me on this occasion, nor the mercy of God. That night I staid at a boarding house in the city kept by a widow lady, who treated me with much kindness; I also fell in with an old acquaintance Alexander Langhorn, of Clarksville, Va. I passed off the time agreeably.

Thursday, June 5, I left quite unwell but started early, and after walking one mile and a half, I got on board of the Steamer Alice, about five o'clock, bound for Norfolk, where we arrived at half past two o'clock, by which time I felt



nearly well again ; I employed most of the evening in trying to get a house to preach in, but did not succeed. I however went to the Methodist Church that night, to a prayer meeting, and was invited by the stationed Minister, Bro. Wardsworth, to say something to the people. I complied and spoke from John, Evan. 4, 35, 30 ; the Minister also exhorted the people and closed by prayer. That night I staid with Bro. Wm. Childs, near the Market, who treated me with christian kindness.

Saturday, June 6, I went on board of the same boat bound back to Richmond, as the best I could do at that time. I intended to have gone up the Chesapeake Bay, but there was no way for many days. I went up James river, fifty miles, and landed at the Grove wharf, and walked to York Town, eight miles, where I crossed York river, and thence to Mrs. Bridges' near Gloucester Court-house, where I staid and rested that night. I suppose I travelled that day on foot, about twenty miles.

Lord's day, June 7, I left after early breakfast and walked about ten miles, and crossed the Piyanketank river, (after some difficulty in getting a canoe) at Capt. Haley's ferry. I then travelled ten or twelve miles further, and arrived at my journey's end. I stopped and dined at Bro. Crittenden's, in Middlesex county. After dinner I preached at a Schoolhouse near the place, at five in the evening.

The Lord has been kind to me again, in conducting me safe along the journey of life, and preserving me from dangers seen and unseen. I also found him precious while trying to preach the word. That night I went with Bro. Boss home two miles, a minister of the Union Baptist order.

Monday, June 8. To-day I rested and read, and enjoyed myself as well as circumstances would admit.

Tuesday, June 9, I visited Bro. Crittenden, went two miles to my appointment, but did not preach on account of very hard rain which continued all day. I returned to Bro. Boss', and staid again at night.

Wednesday, June 10,—It is still very rainy, and I am closely confined; I try however to employ myself as profitably as I can; I enjoy to some degree the gracious presence of God, although I am now one hundred and thirty miles from my dear family—I trust the Lord will take care of us, and that we by his providence may soon meet again.

Thursday, June 11, I walked two miles, and back to Bro. Boss'.

Friday, June 12, I visited some of the friends this morning,—after dinner sung and prayed, and then walked three miles to my appointment, at the upper School-house, where I preached to a few from 1, Pet. 4, 18. I then returned to Col. Boss', having walked five miles.

Saturday, June 13, I visited in the morning, though rainy, and at five o'clock in the evening, preached again at the School-house, from James, 4, 14; and that evening returned to Col. Boss',—walked four miles

Lord's day, June 14, I left and walked five miles in company with Bro. Crittenden part of the way, and heard preaching by Mr. Notham, Baptist Minister; we then returned to Bro. Crittenden's, three miles, and dined afterwards; I preached again, a funeral sermon at the School-house, from 2, Book of Kings 12, 23: that evening I went two miles to Bro. Vaughn's, and staid that night.

Monday, June 15, I wrote a letter to my family and then went a fishing with Bro. Vaughn and his sons, in the Piyanketank river. After dinner we went two miles to the School-house, where I preached at four o'clock, from John Evan. 5, 25. I then went two miles and staid at Col. Boss'. My tour of preaching here was not so pleasant a one on account of the wet weather, but I trust the Lord will bless my labours.

Tuesday, June 16, I left for home at eight o'clock, but having no breeze, we staid ashore and dined at old sister Jackson's. After dinner her son, James Jackson, sailed us across the Piyanketank, in his little swift sailing boat. That night I staid at a place called Hess, on the south side, near the mouth of the river, where I was treated kindly by the family. Col. Gray was the man I staid with that night.

Wednesday, June 17, I left after breakfast and walked to York-town, thirty miles; when I got to the river the wind was high, and the ferryman jolly, but he rowed me safe over. The river is about a mile and a quarter wide at this place, and but a poor harbour for vessels; after crossing I got a snack, circulated notice, and at night, preached in the Court-house, from the Harvest, in John Evan. The people were very attentive.

Thursday, June 18, I preached again at eleven o'clock, and made an appointment for preaching at night, but was hindered by rain. Here as in most other places, the people treated me kindly. I took considerable interest in my visit to this place, and employed a part of my spare time in walking and viewing the old battle ground, the British fortifications, and marks of the cannon balls in the houses. The

remains of forts were to be seen in the midst of the Town at one time, or where a part of the Town stood. I also visited Cornwallis' Cave, near the river under the high bluff at York; he was certainly very secure from the danger of being shot, from the field he had taken against the sons of liberty.

The cave had two rooms, I suppose about eight feet square, and about seven feet high. This was certainly a momentous period in the history of our country, when under the gracious and great Providence of God, seven thousand English with their commander, marched out and surrendered to the arms of the American forces. Here General Washington under the direction of God, achieved a complete conquest over Great Britain, and thus ended the revolutionary struggle by which we obtained our liberties, civil and religious. Dear bought liberties, which we under the kind hand of God have long enjoyed, whilst our Fathers who toiled through blood and carnage to gain them, are now sleeping under ground. May the Lord help us to appreciate these great blessings, and in the enjoyment of them, may we glorify him continually.

Friday, June 19, I left York-town, and walked to Hampton, eighteen miles, in Elizabeth City county: I arrived here very tired, the weather being quite warm. I dined, and then walked to Old Point Comfort, three miles, but found no place to preach at. I returned to Hampton, making about thirty miles. I found it too late to give notice for preaching and put up at Bro. John Tabbs', on the other side of the Bridge.

Saturday, June 20, I advertised and preached in the

night I met the people in Col. James' Tavern, and preached from John Evan. 4, 35; while I was at prayer after singing a hymn, and kneeling near a window that was open at my back, a bundle of papers were thrown in at my side; but not regarding it, in a few minutes a brick bat was pitched in and fell by my side; I did not regard that, but continued until I finished my prayer. I then preached to the people, and that night lodged with Mr. Epps, at the upper Tavern.

Wednesday, July 15, I left at sunrise and walked to Charlotte Court-house, twenty-eight miles. To-day I suffered much from a sore foot; I travelled twenty-two miles without eating any common diet when I stopped to rest myself.—While resting, I ate two small buns, for which I was very thankful to God, and felt much refreshed and prepared for my journey. I then pursued my journey, and arrived at the Court-house by three o'clock, exceedingly tired.

To-day I am 41 years of age, and have reason to bless God for his preserving care over me another year. Through many dangers and difficulties has he by his good Providence brought me along the journey of life, and I am still enabled to travel and preach the Gospel. An appointment being previously made, I preached in friend Cardwell's Tavern, at candle-light from Mark 2, 17. We had a full and attentive audience, and I have reason to hope the word was blessed to the good of the people.

Although I suffered so much through the day I was comforted when I got to this house, for it was a home to me.—Here I refreshed myself with the good things at his table and slept undisturbed and very comfortable during the night.—I hope the Lord will reward my landlord and all of his in

time and in eternity.

I felt abundantly refreshed and strengthened by morning for my journey and my toilsome but delightful work in preaching the Gospel to the dying sons of men. Oh ! that God would make me thankful for all his mercies, and continue his help to me that I may fill up my time with usefulness and continue faithful until death.

Thursday, July 16, I went across the street to the other Tavern, and got acquainted with Capt. Smith and his lady, who was a schoolmate of my mother, and an intimate friend. She seemed delighted at our acquaintance and to hear from my mother who had not seen her for a great many years, living at a considerable distance from each other. The time came on and at the request of sister Smith I read, sung, and prayed and took breakfast, and at half-past eight o'clock I departed and walked twenty-two miles to John McCargoe's near Wileysburg, in Charlotte county, where I staid that night and rested again. This is within a few miles of my birth place, and also my mother's.

Friday, July 17, I tarried at the place and heard preaching the same day by Bro. Nailor, a Presbyterian Minister, who made an appointment for me; and that afternoon I preached at the house of Mr. John O'Garden at four o'clock from Mark 4, 30. I then returned to Mr. McCargoe's and staid that night.

Saturday, July 18, I left at seven o'clock in the morning, and walked to Clarksville on the South side of Roanoke in Mecklenburg county. To-day I travelled twenty miles, but was prevented preaching in consequence of hard rain at night. I then put up and staid with friend Alex. Langhorn,

where I enjoyed myself.

Lord's day, July 19, I preached in the Methodist Church at the hour of eleven, at three, and also at night. Here the Lord gave me liberty, and I trust my labour was not in vain in the Lord. I do not recollect what my subjects were to-day.

Monday, July 20, I left Clarksville and crossed the river about 11 o'clock, and walked to Joel Folks' in Lunenburg county, twenty-two miles. During the day I had several hard showers of rain upon me. I passed off the time pleasantly with the old people until bed-time, when we had prayers and retired. During the night I rested comfortably.

Tuesday, July 21, I visited Mrs. Dance's family, a neighbour, where I dined. We enjoyed ourselves in social intercourse with each other. After dinner I sung and prayed, and that evening I walked seven miles and staid at night at Capt. John Keeton's. I also found him and family kind friends. They often comforted me with the good things of their house when I was weary. May the Lord abundantly bless them in all things here, and finally save them in Heaven.

Wednesday, July 22, I left after six o'clock and walked to Bro. Jacob McGehee's in Prince Edward County, thirty miles. Here I was kindly received and much comforted and encouraged by the family, who always showed me the utmost kindness and hospitality.

Here I have always found a home for my weary body and mind; never can I forget the consolation I have had in being with Bro. McGehee, and his family; I have often been there after a long and toilsome day's walk, and sometimes preaching, and have ever been satisfied. May the kind providence

of the Lord ever be over this family, and guide them into all truth, and finally bring them to everlasting life, beyond this vale of tears.

Thursday, July 23, I left at six in the morning and walked home to Cumberland, forty miles, but had many hard showers of rain upon me on my way. When night came on it was very dark; having a heavy black cloud and severe thunder storm over me, I could not see the road only by the streaks of lightning, and in this way God was pleased to help me; for it was every or nearly every minute flashing, whilst the loud peals of thunder rolled along the vaulted Heavens; this was truly a gloomy night, while I was all alone, or had no mortal being with me, I thought of a more awful storm that I and all mankind would ere long witness. I arrived home about eight o'clock, exceedingly weary, and perhaps as wet as rain could make me; but thank God, again I found all my family alive and well; and glad to see me. I felt much cheered after I had partaken of the hot coffee and biscuit, which my wife had prepared for me. I sustained no injury from my walk, nor by getting wet.

Friday and Saturday 24, 25, I staid at home and rested my weary body, and comforted my heart in the bosom of my family.

Lord's day, July 26, I remained at home all day with my family.

Monday, July 27, I walked three miles to a protracted meeting at Hopewell Meeting-house, in Powhatan county, and returned in the evening.

Tuesday, July 28, I was a little unwell to day, and spent the time in reading Baxter's Saints' rest, and in prayer and



meditation, at night I felt awfully impressed to preach the gospel, as much so as I ever did at any period of my life. I dreamed of travelling and preaching much, and although my mind was filled with care for immortal souls, and the great importance of the work; I was greatly delighted in the business of salvation, and feel determined by the help of the Lord to do all I can in the great cause of my divine master. Oh! that the Lord may help me by his grace to be faithful until death. Although it has been nearly thirty years since I was first called to preach, the Lord leaves me but a short time, without his spirit to warn me, and renew the impression. There is nothing I am more convinced of as a duty, an indispensable duty, than that I am called to warn sinners to flee the wrath to come. I hope the blessed Lord will help me to obey the call and discharge faithfully my duty that I may clear my skirts of the souls of men, and rejoicing return, bringing ripe sheaves to the great garner of glory.

Wednesday, July 29, I was employed at home on temporal work.

Thursday, July 30--to day I travelled twelve miles, did business and returned.

Friday, July 31—I walked with my wife to a protracted meeting, at Hopewell Meeting-house, in Powhatan county, conducted by the Methodist brethren; heard two sermons and returned home in the afternoon: there I enjoyed myself but little, being treated coldly by the conductors of the meeting. They seemed to have a considerable work, though the meeting to-day was dull. I hope however, the Lord will continue to prosper his work and save the people from sin and his professed followers from error, and his ministers

from partiality and sectarianism ; and send the long prayed for time, when partyism shall be done away ; when the reign of Anti-christ shall cease, and peace and love fill every heart. The present state of Zion is truly deplorable, and the signs which are often exhibited from her walls are ominous of evil from the Lord. Oh ! when will she arise and shake the dust of Anti-christian bias from herself and put on her beautiful garments of love ; and union, peace, and righteousness prevail throughout all her borders. Lord send the time, when thy people shall cease to commit evil by forsaking thee, the fountain of living waters, and hewing to themselves cisterns—broken cisterns that can hold no water. Lord stay the blow, ready to be inflicted upon a disobedient and worldly minded people.

Saturday, August 1—I walked to old friend Moses Overton's, in Nottaway co. twenty-four miles, where I staid that night.

Lord's-day, August 2—I went to the Union Baptist Church, five miles, and preached at the hour of eleven o'clock ; that evening I went to Benjamin Overton's and dined. We had bro. John Overton with us also that evening. I went with him home, where I passed off the time agreeably until bed time, when we had worship and retired to rest.

Monday, August 3—I left after breakfast and walked to Chinquopine Church, in Amelia co. fifteen miles, where I preached at eleven o'clock, from John 4. After preaching I walked home twelve miles.

Tuesday, August 4—I went again to the Meeting at Hopewell, where I enjoyed myself tolerably. I staid to hear two

discourses and returned.

From Wednesday, August 6, to Lord's-day, August 9, I was employed at home.

Lord's-day, August 10—I walked eight miles to Jenkins' Meeting-house and back the same day. Wednesday and Thursday, 13 and 14, I was engaged at home on temporal work. Friday, I worked and fasted.

Saturday, August 16—I was employed at home.

Lord's-day, August 17—I walked to Jenkins' Meeting-house, heard a sermon by Samuel Akins, and returned home, making sixteen miles.

Monday, August 18—I tarried at home to-day with my family.

Tuesday, August 19—I walked sixteen miles on business.

Wednesday, August 20—I travelled eighteen miles to-day and staid at home at night.

Thursday and Friday, August 21 and 22—I was at my business at home, and also on Saturday, 23. On Sunday 24, I was at home part of the day.

Monday, August 25—I walked to Cumberland Court-house, ten miles and back the same day.

Tuesday, August 26—Last night it commenced raining after a long dry spell, and continues this morning. Thursday, Friday, and Saturday, I was engaged on business at home.

Lord's-day, August 30—I walked to Booker's Church, four miles, and preached to a few, from 1 Peter 2, 9; I then went one mile to Mrs. Hubbard's where I dined, and at four o'clock preached, and returned home same evening. Monday, I remained at home.

From Tuesday, Sept. 1 until 13, I was confined at home most of my time, variously employed.

Lord's-day, Sept. 13—I tried to read and meditate, and to devote myself as much as I could to study amidst the perplexities of life.

Monday, Sept. 14—I commenced a small job of carpenter's work in the neighbourhood, for Capt. Tatam, but on Tuesday, 15, I was compelled to stay at home, to wait upon one of my children, who was taken last Sabbath with the prevailing fever, in this part of the country at this time.

October 17—from the 15th Sept. until this time, I have been confined at home waiting on my two sons; their cases have been desperate ones, and I have not been able to do much else but to attend to them. Oh! that God would smile upon us and help us.

I have not kept the time as I would have done, I have not been able to preach for a considerable time, but hope the Lord will enable me soon to engage in the good work.

Lord's day, November 8—I did not attend my appointments to day, on account of wet weather. During the space of time from Oct. 17, until this time, I have been one way or other, employed at home, trying to arrange my matters. Thank God my children I trust, are well again. They have been confined, one of them eight weeks to-day, and the other eight weeks next Thursday. I have great reason to rejoice even under this severe and afflictive Providence of God;—and although we have suffered much in body and mind, we are all through the mercy of God, alive and in good health,—and I trust this severe visitation to my family, may finally benefit us by making us humble, and showing us the short-

ness and uncertainty of time. May the Lord sanctify it to the good of our souls, that we may glorify him in all things.

Monday and Tuesday, Nov. 9 and 10, I am at home preparing to leave.

Wednesday, Nov. 11—I left home at day-break, and walked to Robert Henley's, in Goochland county, thirty-six miles, where I staid that night; and next day I went to my mother's two miles.

Friday, Nov. 13—I Went two or three miles to a debating society, and back again.

Saturday, November 14—I left my mother's a little before sunrise and walked home to Cumberland, thirty-eight miles. I arrived about seven o'clock extremely weary.

Lord's day, Nov. 15—I walked two miles to Boldspring Meeting-house, where I preached from Peter's discourse at Cesarea, and returned home.

Lord's day, Nov. 22—During the week past I have been engaged at home.

To-day, I walked to Hopewell, in Powhatan, where I preached at 12 o'clock, from Malachi, 4, 2; and returned home, having walked seven miles.

Monday, Nov. 23—To-day I staid at home and rested.

Tuesday, Nov. 24—I walked to Bro. Gideon's, in Buckingham county, eighteen miles, where I staid that night; and next day 25th, did business in the neighborhood

Thursday, Nov. 26—I departed from his house at eleven o'clock, and walked back home.

Friday, Nov. 27—I fasted and prayed; and tried to rest myself.

Saturday Nov. 28—I was at home first part of the day;

after dinner I went three miles on business, and back by night.

Lord's day, Nov. 29—And also on Wednesday I did business at home.

Tuesday, Dec. 1—I attended to business in the neighborhood, and returned home.

Lord's day, December 27—Nearly all of the past month I have been engaged at my trade, round about home; to-day I walked two miles to Boldspring, and preached from the Parable of the Mustard seed.

It would be impossible for me to describe properly the scenes and sufferings, perplexities and toils, I have undergone during the past year; and after all my labours, I have done exceedingly little in my master's cause. It is through his great mercy that I am spared and have been sustained; for oftentimes I should have given over, but his grace was sufficient for me, and I am what I am, by his grace, and good providence. Much of my time seems to have gone to waste, but I trust by the assistance of God, to have a better opportunity for the time to come, to engage in the work of the ministry.



## CHAPTER VII.

1847.

Friday, January 1—I travelled several miles to-day on business, and on Saturday, Jan. 2, I went to preaching, walking about ten miles.

Lord's day, Jan. 3—I walked four miles, heard preaching and returned.

Wednesday, January 6—We moved to-day to Wilcher

Roberson's old place, two miles distant; this is a beautiful day. May the Lord prosper us here this year.

Thursday, January 7—This is a very cold rainy day, and I am confined, and also on Friday.

Saturday, Jan. 9—I walked three miles on business, and came home in the evening.

February, 20—From January 10th until now, I have been employed at my trade, and fixing many things about home, in order to leave; and trust that in a few days, I shall, under the kind providence of God, be enabled to go out into the harvest of the Lord, and labour for souls. God grant that I may so labour, that I may bring my ripe sheaves with rejoicing in the last day, where I trust to receive wages, having gathered fruit unto eternal life, so that he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoice together.

Late at night, Saturday Feb. 20—O Lord, preserve me this night.

Lord's day, Feb. 21—To-day it is rainy, and I am at home with my family. Lord help us to spend our time profitably.

Monday, Feb. 22—I am employed in many jobs about home, still trying to get ready to leave in a short time.

Tuesday, Feb. 23—I feel to-night, that I have fixed and done all that is necessary in providing for my family, and if God's will be so, I intend to take my journey on to-morrow. I am now at home with my family, where I have been most of my time since August last.

Wednesday, Feb. 24—I left home about two hours by sun, A. M. and walked to Petersville Church, in Powhatan county, fourteen miles; did business and returned home

that night, quite weary.

Thursday, Feb. 25—I started again about twelve o'clock, and walked to the Fork of Willis', in the lower end of Cumberland county, and arrived at Gabriel Pearley's about six o'clock in the evening, a distance of twenty miles. They all seemed glad to see me. I had been absent from the neighborhood about two years.

Friday, Feb. 26—I preached at his house at candlelight from Acts, 10, 33; and staid that night. I tarried in the neighborhood and rested myself.

Saturday, Feb. 27—I preached again at the same place at night, from the Great Salvation, Hebrews, 2, 3; we had an attentive audience that seemed interested in hearing the word. The weather at this time was wet, but notwithstanding we had a good congregation.

Lord's day, February 28—I walked to the Fork Meeting-house, five miles, and preached to a few hearers from the Sun of Righteousness, in Mali. 4, 2; on my way to meeting I called to see old Bro. McCommie, who was on the verge of the grave. I conversed with him about his future prospects, and was delighted to hear him state the dealings of God with his soul, and that in a short time he expected to reap his reward in Heaven. I then sung and prayed with the family, and went to Mr. Thurston's close by, where I preached at night to a crowded house, from the Balm of Gilead. Here I had liberty in speaking, and a serious and attentive company, who took considerable interest in the services. May the Lord bless the word.

Monday, March 1—I departed from Mr. Thurston's where I staid the over night, and went to Bro. Pearley's



about eight o'clock that morning. Left and walked to Capt. Wm. Stratton's, in Powhatan county, twenty-five miles, where I staid that night. I found him and his family very hospitable and kind, and passed away the time pleasantly until bed time, when we had prayers and retired to bed.

Tuesday, March 2—To-day I went to several places in the neighborhood, adjacent to Peterville Church, in order to get board; and work on the Church, then in building at the place; but could not succeed, for fear of doing wrong, and reproaching my masters cause. I tried to get work at my trade. But finding I could not, and feeling it my duty to travel and preach more extensively, I left the neighborhood about nine o'clock, and walked to the Widow Ellise's, in Goochland county, twenty-five miles, where I staid that night. I crossed James river at Mannican Town ferry, as I passed to-day.

Wednesday, Feb. 30—I went to my mother's, four miles, and was gratified to find the family well; I remained at my mother's till next morning.

Thursday, March 4, I walked two miles on business, and returned to my mother's and rested that night.

Friday, March 5, I left about eight o'clock, and walked to Richmond by one o'clock, and staid that night at Mrs. Travis's boarding house, where I rested poorly in the fore part of the night.

Saturday, March 6---To-day I walked through the city nearly all day, trying again to get work at my trade---and trying at the same time to get a house to preach in at night; but could not succeed in either object at that time, as there seemed to be a number of Mechanics who had just arrived

in the city from different Towns; and some of them unemployed.

Lord's day, March 7---I heard preaching at eleven o'clock, and at three in the afternoon, I preached in the Universalist Church, from John 4. After preaching I was encountered by an old gentleman for preaching the danger of everlasting punishment to the wicked. That night I staid again at Mrs Travis' boarding house, below the old Market.

Monday, March 8---I intended to go to Norfolk to-day, but the train left the depot before I arrived, and I was disappointed; but perhaps this is the providence of the Lord over me for good. The Lord grant it may be so. I then turned my course, and went back to my mother's that day. I arrived very tired indeed, the road being wet and muddy.

Tuesday, March 9---I arrived at my mother's and rested. We still have a continued wet spell, which commenced last Sabbath at night.

Wednesday, March 10---I still continued at my mother's.

Thursday, March 11---I left father Henley's and walked again to Richmond, fourteen miles, and put up at Mrs. Travise's for the night.

Friday, March 12---About six o'clock this morning, I started and went by the Carr's to Port Walthal; near City Point, I suppose forty miles below Richmond, where I got on board of the steamer Augusta, Capt. Z. Mitchel, bound for Norfolk. We had a safe and quick passage down the river, and tarried about four o'clock in the afternoon. While going down, I preached on board the boat from the "Harvest" in John.

Saturday, March 13---It is still very rainy and quite cold.

I attended the funeral service of Mr. Reed, to day, pastor of the Episcopal Church, and also his burial. There were a considerable crowd at both places, and much solemnity seem to rest upon the people, while they mourned the loss of their minister.

May the Lord sanctify this dispensation of his providence to the good of the people in Norfolk. There seems to be considerable sickness amongst the children, in this place, and many deaths. I hope the people will take warning.

Lord's day, March 14—I heard preaching at the M. P Church by the Rev. R. B. Thompson of that order, at the hour of eleven o'clock, and at three o'clock, according to appointment, I preached at the same place from Acts 10. At night we had preaching there by Bro. Walker from the Princess Ann circuit below Norfolk; we had a good congregation at each appointment, and good attention paid to the preaching of the word. I got acquainted with Bro. Thompson and Bro. Walker who treated me with christian kindness and courtesy. May the Lord bless the labours of to day, and save the people.

Monday, March 15—I put up my notices and at four in the afternoon, preached at the Market-house. Here I had to labour hard on account of the noise from the running of drays, and bustle of business about the Market, but got a tolerable hearing.

Tuesday, March 16—I preached at the Old Baptist Church at five o'clock in the evening from Eph. 3.

Wednesday, March 17—I preached again at the Market at three o'clock in the afternoon. At night heard a discourse at the Catholic Church--there was much pomp at this

meeting and a large concourse of people.

Thursday, March 18—At three o'clock in the afternoon I departed from Norfolk on board of the steamer Star, Capt Henderson, bound for Hampton; on my way I preached on board to about forty passengers from the Mustard seed in Mark; some as I commenced, began to make sport, but in a short time they became civil and attentive; and before I landed I was requested to preach for them in Hampton that night, when they were informed that I came to Hampton for that purpose. We arrived a little before night, circulated notice, and at candlelight I preached in the M. P. Church from 10th Acts. We had an attentive congregation, and much interest manifested. That night I staid at sister Kelsey's, where I was treated kindly by the family.

This evening I got acquainted with Bro. Richard H Jones, stationed minister of the M. P. Church in Hampton. I found Bro. Jones to be courteous, and very kind--we passed off the time agreeably and I trust profitably. At the request of the Minister, there was an appointment for me the next night at the same place.

Friday, March 19---I rested myself to-day, and at night met the people and preached again from the Great Salvation, Heb. I found the people in Hampton, as well as in Norfolk, very hospitable and kind to me, and was treated by the Ministers at both places, with a great deal of cordiality---I trust the Lord will bless abundantly their labours, and long preserve their lives to do the great work assigned them in this world, and finally save them in the world to come, with their flocks.

Hampton is situated on Hampton Creek, is a good harbour

about three miles above Old Point Comfort. I understand the first Custom-house ever built in the State of Virginia, was built here. They have perhaps about two or three thousand inhabitants in the place, but little business doing at the time. The state of religion may be considered tolerable, only as in many other places. At Old Point Comfort, three miles below, there is one of the strongest garrisons in our country. This place is supplied by a sufficient force belonging to the United States service. It is strongly fortified with massive walls beautifully turfed and mounted with guns, and presents a grand and formidable appearance. Off in the Hampton Roads is built the Ripraps, a large and splendod Fort well fitted up for defence, and to prevent the enemy by sea from sailing up the Hampton Roads. Norfolk is greatly improved since the last war; both with reference to mechanism and commerce, and also in religion. They have had many fires in the town since the war, but they now have a society of mechanics, and are in this respect improving and building up the city considerably.— They have one of the best Harbours at Norfolk to be found on our coasts and but for Richmond's commanding the most of the back trade, would in time become an interesting commercial seaport. There is however, notwithstanding the strong opposition it has to contend with, a great deal of business in commerce, done in the place. The people are industrious, active, and enterprising. As to the morals of the people, there has been great improvement; they have a sufficient number of Churches and schools in the place, and the arts and sciences, and religion, seems to be advancing, as though we might look for better times. The place has be-

come much more healthy than formerly, and at this time may be considered a pleasant and healthy city. I have often preached in the place, and find the people to be civil and polite. May the great means which God has provided for the happiness and welfare of mankind, be in full and active operation, and be properly improved by the people in Norfolk.

Saturday, March 20—I left Hampton at five in the morning, and walked to Newport News, on the river, nine miles above Hampton, where I got aboard the steamer *Augusta*, Capt. Z. Mitchel, bound for Richmond. I heard the signal to leave the port when I was half a mile from the shore, which compelled me to run and walk until I was very weary; but being a little above, I cut across to the nearest point, and as I approached the shore, I hoisted a signal, when the boat hauled in, and sent ashore for me. We arrived at Richmond about four o'clock, P. M. I put up for the night and rested tolerably.

Lord's day, March 21—I heard preaching at the Methodist Church, made an appointment to preach out of doors that afternoon; but it commenced raining in a short time, when I left Richmond and walked to Father Hekley's, fourteen miles, that evening. We had hard rain and wind this evening, but I pursued my journey until I got to my Mother's, tired enough.

Monday, March 22, and also on Tuesday, I rested and read.

Tuesday, March 23—at night I preached in Father Henley's house, from the Sun of Righteousness, in Malachi 4, 2.

Wednesday, March 24—at seven o'clock I left and rode to

Manakan Town Ferry, and thence one mile further, making ten miles. I then walked home to Cumberland county, twenty-eight miles, and by the kind Providence of God, found my family all well.

Surely the Lord has been very gracious and kind to us all again, in sparing and preserving us from harm and danger. I pray he may continue to bless me and my family, that we may live to glorify him while here on earth.

During this tour I have travelled more than four hundred miles, and preached fourteen times in about four weeks.

Thursday and Friday, I staid at home and rested from my labours.

Saturday, March 27—I walked two miles, did business, and returned home.

Lord's day, March 28—I walked with my wife and two of my children to Booker's Church, two miles, heard preaching and returned home the same day.

Monday, March 29—I walked to Trenton on Willis' river, eight miles, where I did business and returned.

Tuesday, March 30, and also on Wednesday, I was employed at home.

Thursday, April 1—to-day I am at home at my work.

Friday, April 2—I walked six or seven miles on business, and returned home that evening.

Saturday, April 3—I was at home a part of to-day. I also called on one of my neighbours and enjoyed myself in conversation with him on many subjects, but especially on the subject of religion; though we had a mixed cup while we talked of the corruption of the times in the Christian Church, and also in the world.

Lord's day, April 4—I walked to Jenkins' Meeting-house six miles, where I preached at eleven o'clock from Luke 11, 35. I then returned home, took a snack, and walked with my son Philip to Old's school-house, three miles distant, to a prayer meeting, conducted by Bro. Wm. Garrett. At his request I addressed the people on the subject of salvation. Bro. Garrett also delivered an interesting and pathetic discourse, calculated to awaken and call sinners from their wanderings. After services closed, I walked back home, making eighteen miles that day.

Monday, April 5—I went to Oak Forest, did business, and returned home again.

Tuesday, April 6—I went to see one of my neighbours on business and back home.

Wednesday, April 7—To-day I am engaged in temporal business at home.

Thursday, April 8—In the first part of the day I am at work; in the latter part my wife and myself walked to see our neighbour James Flippin, where we spent the time agreeably. Late in the evening we returned.

Friday, April 9—I tried to fast and pray, and to improve my time.

Saturday, April 10—My wife and myself, and one of our children, went to Booker's Church, where we heard preaching and returned.

Lord's day, April 11—I went with two of my children to Bold Spring Meeting-house, heard preaching, and walked home again.

Monday and Tuesday, I employed myself at home.

Wednesday, April 11—was at home until evening, when I



visited one of my neighbours, and returned that evening.

Thursday, April 15—I am employed in fixing my temporal matters, in order to leave to-morrow to attend my appointments in Henrico and other places. To-day it rained and is very cold.

Friday, April 16—This is a fine, clear morning. I left home about nine o'clock, and walked fifteen miles to Cartersville, in Cumberland county, where I had an appointment made, to preach on my return up the country. I then crossed on the bridge at Cartersville, and pursued my journey down James river, along the canal bank to Cedar Point, and out to Goochland Court-house, making thirty miles to-day. I staid all night, but did not preach, there being no Church in the place, and the Court-house being occupied in trying two criminals for murder, who were condemned late that evening to be hanged, both on one pole, and at the same time. I staid that night with Hezekiah Lipscomb, who kept tavern in the place at that time.

Saturday, April 17—I started after breakfast, and walked to my Mother's in Henrico county, twenty-five miles, found the family all well, and at night I preached at my Mother's from, 'Strive to enter in at the strait gate.' That night I was quite weary.

Lord's day, April 18,—I went half a mile to a place prepared on the roadside, but it being cold and having but few, I did not preach. I made an appointment, and after I sung and prayed, dismissed.

The same day I went two miles, dined at Mr. Leak's, and at four o'clock preached in his house from Naman's case, and returned to Father Henley's. To-day I was so exceedingly

hoarse from cold, that I could not sing, nor preach without difficulty, and great labour.

Monday, and Tuesday, I rested at my Mother's.

Wednesday, April 21—I left my Mother's before sunrise and walked seventeen miles up the Three Chopped road, through Goochland county, and preached at the Seats a place prepared for preaching in the wood near Watkinsville, at 11 o'clock from the "Harvest." Here I had a tolerable company who seemed interested. I trust they were benefited. I then walked one mile to Mr. John Cosby's with some of his family, where I got dinner and staid that night. Here I got acquainted with old Mrs. Cosby, aunt to my wife. I was quite tired when I got here, but by morning I felt refreshed.

Thursday, April 22—I left and walked six miles to Cedar Point on the Canal, and pursued my journey to Cartersville, fifteen miles further, and thence three miles to James Meadars', where I staid and rested that night. I found myself very weary when I arrived. Here I enjoyed myself, and found myself at home, as every one does in James Meadar's house. May the Lord take care of him and his family in time and in eternity.

Friday, April 23—I left and walked to Cartersville, three miles, and preached at night from Acts 10. That night I staid with Capt. Cantrel, who treated me kindly. May God abundantly reward him and family---and finally bless and save them in Heaven.

Saturday, April 24—I left Cartersville, and walked to Gabriel Peasley's, nine miles, where I staid that night and preached from Eph. 5, 14, 16. There I had a good degree of liberty, and good attention to the word. May God by

the influence of divine grace, accompany the word to the hearts and consciences of some who were present, that they may be awaked up to see their danger.

Lord's day, April 25---I left early, and went two miles to see old Sister Carter, who was suffering great affliction from rheumatism, and otherwise. I had a good deal of conversation with her respecting her spiritual health, and prospects for another world. And to my joy and comfort, found her perfectly resigned to her affliction and troubles---and in possession of bright prospects of future happiness---and perfect health beyond this world of sorrow and conflict. May the Lord help her through her life's short journey, to the land of Canaan, that lies beyond Jordan.

After prayer I went by to see old Bro. McCommie all in sight, and found him on the verge of the tomb, right on the bank of Jordan, looking across to the distant hills of Canaan---only waiting for the Lord to call him home. I conversed with him freely, concerning his soul in time and in eternity; he seemed to be firm in the faith, and in the full enjoyment of the blessing of the Gospel. It was truly gratifying to spend a little time with these two old pilgrims, and hear them tell of the dealings of God with their souls, and of their hope of eternal life. I trust it may strengthen me as I pass along the journey of life through this cold and barren wilderness, to the land of eternal rest, where sorrows can never come.

I departed after singing and praying, and went to my appointment at the Fork Meeting-house, three miles distant. where I preached to a few hearers from the great Physician, After preaching, I walked back to Bro. Peasley's, four miles

in company with old Bro. Birch, another old soldier of the cross. He told me he was about eighty-two years of age---his prospects also for future happiness seemed to be good. I was delighted in hearing him relate the kind providence that had been over him so long in this world of sorrow and affliction, and to see him deeply sensible of his being almost at the end of his journey, and prepared to inherit a never fading crown, which he saw just ahead. May the Lord help me to profit from these things.

After dinner Brother Peasley and myself, went half a mile to see some sick people, and returned about four o'clock. I then went half a mile to Mr. Robert Thurston's to my appointment. After much conversation we took supper and at candlelight, I with more than usual solemnity of heart, addresssd the people from John, Evan. 12, 31, 32. We had a crowded house, and an attentive congregation. The Lord was pleased to give me liberty in preaching the word, while the people seemed deeply impressed. I suffered some from these exercises, being over heated by a large fire in the house, and very hard preaching; but I sustained no serious injury. I felt greatly interested for the salvation of sinners. I trust I was enabled to lift up the son of man in such a way that sinners might see him in his teaching---and his sufferings through life---upon the cross---in the resurrection---in his intercession---and upon the judgement seat. I have reason to believe the mercy and grace of God was with us. I staid at this place that night, but from excessive labour during that day, I did not rest very well.

Monday, April 26---I went to Bro. Peasley's, and thence to Bro. Jas. Thomas' and up home. Making sixteen miles

by three o'clock. I arrived quite weary, but still witnessed the kind providence over me and my family in sustaining us, and continuing to us the good things of this world, and the consolations of his grace. May we be enabled to improve all to his glory whilst we are permitted to dwell in this world of exile.

Tuesday, April 27---I tarried in order to rest and improve my time by reading, meditation and prayer.

Wednesday, April 28---I walked five miles on temporal business, and that day returned home again.

Thursday, April 29---This is a beautiful morning, but exceedingly dry. To-day is five weeks since we had rain, except a slight one two weeks ago. May the Lord send us a shower soon, upon the dry and famished land, also showers of divine grace upon our dry and sinful souls---to refresh and quicken our spirits---and strengthen our hearts, that we may bring forth the fruits of righteousness and be made to rejoice in God our Saviour.

Friday, April 30---I left home about nine o'clock on a tour up the country, passing Oak Forrest---Cumberland Court-house, and Cairo, where I crossed Willis' river---and thence to Curdsville, twenty-four miles, situated at the head of Navigation, on Willis' river in Buckingham county. I put up with Mr. Richard Booker, who kept tavern in the village, and at night I preached in the Masonic Hall from Acts, tenth chapter.

Saturday, May 1---I departed about seven o'clock, and pursued my journey westward through the county of Buckingham, passing the New Store, a small village, where I left a request to have an appointment made for me on my return

Thence to Appomatox Court-house, at the head of Appomatox river. But as they were doing business in Court, and it seemed not to be a suitable time for preaching, I passed by, and stayed four miles above the Court-house that night, at the house of Mr. Jacob Tibbs. Here I was treated kindly and rested well. Travelled to-day twenty-nine miles.

Lord's day, May 2---I started for Lynchburg, twenty miles distant, arrived about one o'clock and put up at Bro. Robert Grey's, with Bro. McGhee, stationed minister of the M. P. Church. After dinner I attended a Union Meeting, amongst the poor in the city; I was requested, and preached a short discourse from John 4. I then returned to Brother Grey's, and at candlelight I preached in the Methodist Protestant Church, to a full and attentive concourse of people, from Acts 10th chapter--that night I staid at friend Grey's again.

To-day I travelled through a hilly country, mostly poor land; along the road I often had a view across the valleys to the distant hills presenting an interesting scenery, in many directions. Notwithstanding the enormous hills, the road was generally good, winding in almost every direction to get the advantage of the steeps, sometimes on either hand. The road was quite desolate, through these hills and valleys, as it was thinly inhabited, or but few settlers on the road, and but few persons travelling to-day. At one time I felt myself in danger of being robbed by a black man, but the Lord again preserved me by his kind hand.

Monday, May 3—This morning, thank God, I feel well and prepared to travel. I started at nine o'clock and walked to Campbell Court-house. twelve miles That night I met

Bro Robert B. Thompson, President of the Va. District of the Methodist Protestant Church. He preached for us that night, to a good congregation who seemed to be edified. That night I put up and staid at Finch's Tavern.

Tuesday, May 4—I walked three miles out of the village, heard preaching and returned, and dined at Mr. Simmon's Tavern. At night I preached in the Court-house from Mark 4th Chapter. We had a full and quite attentive audience. That night Bro. Thompson, Bro. Fisher and myself were invited by Mr. Jno. Alexander, the Clerk of the Court, to his home, where we staid and passed off the time agreeably.

Wednesday, May 5—I walked to Appomatox Court-house, and thence one mile, and staid at Bro. Legrand's, Minister of the Missionary Baptist Church. I suppose I travelled to-day about sixteen miles.

Thursday, May 6—I walked to Mr. Drury Woodson's, and thence to the Court-house. In the evening I went to friend Tibbs, four miles above the Court-house, making twelve miles in all. There I staid and rested that night.

Friday, May 7—I left at five in the evening and walked to the Court-house, four miles, and preached in Col. McDearman's Tavern, at candlelight from the 4th Chapter of Mark.

Saturday, May 8—At nine o'clock I left the Court-house and walked to Newhope Meeting-house, four miles—here I preached from John 4, with old Bro. Gabriel Walker, a Missionary Baptist Minister, who had been preaching for the last forty-five years. After preaching Bro. Walker and myself walked half a mile and dined at Bro. D. Woodson's, where I staid all night; Bro. Walker was called away to

attend to the dead.

Lord's day, May 9—We met at the Meeting-house where I heard a discourse by Bro. Hamner, of the Baptist Order—saw the sacrament administered, but not to me, although at their request I preached the day before. The Lord remove this evil from his house forever. That evening I went two miles, and staid with Mr. Still at night.

Monday, May 10—I walked to the New-Store, had no appointment—thence to Curdsville, twenty miles. I dined as I passed that day, at Dr. C. Allen's; and at night preached in Curdsville, I think from John 4. I put up and staid again with Bro. Booker.

Tuesday, May 11—I left Curdsville at about six o'clock, and walked to Bro. Wm. Guthrey's to breakfast, in Cumberland county, where I had often preached—thence to Salem Meeting-house; had no appointment and no hearers—we returned, and after dinner, I walked to Bro. Elmus Coleman's, three miles, and after tarrying a while, to Cairo. Making twelve miles that day. At night I preached in the old Church, from Malachi, 4, 2. That night I staid with Bro Nesbit, where I spent my time agreeably and rested comfortably. I have ever found this man hospitable and kind in taking care of me when in Cairo. May the Lord abundantly bless him and his family, who have all showed the same kindness to me, that in the time to come, we may meet and entertain each other, not with the comforts of this life, but with the joys and good things of that world of glory, where our labours and troubles will be over forever.

Wednesday, May 12—I crossed the river and walked to Cumberland Court-house, five miles—thence home seven



miles further. I again, through the divine mercy of God, found my family all alive and well. Lord continue thy loving kindness to us, and help us to glorify thee in all things.

This has been rather an unsuccessful tour. I suppose I took the wrong end of the road again. Oh! Lord point me out the way thou wouldst have thy servant go, and may thy blessed spirit go with me, and lead me into all truth; then my heart shall rejoice in God my Saviour.

Thursday, May 13—I remained at home, with my family and tried to rest my weary body and mind. My troubles are great at this time.

Friday, May 14—I left after breakfast and walked to the lower end of the county, twenty miles, and staid that night with Bro. Gabriel Peasley, where I had often been refreshed.

Saturday, May 15—I started early and walked to Cartersville---crossed on the bridge---and travelled down the canal bank to Cedar Point---thence out to John Cosby's, in Goochland county, where I staid at night, having walked thirty miles, and being quite weary, I rested quite well.

Lord's day, May 16---I started a little before sunrise and walked to Father Henley's, in Henrico county, twenty miles further, and preached near there, from John 5, 25. Here I suffered some from hard walking and hard preaching in the open air. After preaching I returned and dined at my mother's, and rejoiced to find the family well. At 4 o'clock I preached at Mr. Leak's, two miles distant from my mother's from 1, Pet. 1, 25---spent a few minutes and returned to Father Henley's that evening.

Monday, May 17---I remained at Father Henley's and

rested myself.

Tuesday, May 18---I left and walked home, near forty miles, in perfect health, and found my family all well again. Oh! the merey and great goodness of God to me and mine. Although I meet with much opposition and many trials from my enemies and difficulties, yet his kind hand conducts me safe along the journey of life, amidst the rough seas---shipwrecks and storms on this wide ocean. I have been safely piloted by his spirit, and I feel that gentle gales of divine grace will soon waft my way-worn and storm-beaten bark over all the shelving rocks and quicksands and dangers, into the harbour of glory; where the roaring seas and surging waves shall no more break upon me---nor dark clouds cover me, to hide the sun, moon and stars from me---but where all the ship's company shall meet, hailing from distant ports and isles of the ocean, and having sailed, wind and tide, into this safe harbour, shall at last anchor hard by the throne of our God; take up our moorings forever, and see our blessed Saviour, the captain of our salvation, and strike hands with all the blood bought and blood washed millions on the shores of eternal deliverance; where we shall no more part---where the tarpauling jacket shall be laid aside, for a robe of righteousness---and the storms of life are blown by, we shall for ever dwell in the calm sunshine of eternal glory.

Wednesday, May 19---I walked about seven miles to-day.

Thursday, May 20---Also on Friday I am at home with my family.

Saturday, May 22---I left after breakfast, and walked to Trenton, on Willis' river, nine miles, and dined at Mr

Peter Jackson's. About two o'clock I walked to G. Peasley's about seven miles, and at candlelight preached at his house, from the word "Watch"

During the day we had some refreshing showers of rain, so exceedingly acceptable at the time. The present prospect for a crop of corn is, or has been gloomy. How thankful should we be to our beneficent Lord, for his kindness!—I pray that the time will soon come, when the Lord in his abundant mercy, will pour upon us, dry and barren creatures, showers of divine grace. Our hearts are hard, and the prospect is gloomy indeed, with reference to a spiritual crop. Lord give the increase that we may rejoice in thee.

Lord's day, May 23—it is still rainy in the fore part of the day. I tried to employ myself as well as I could to-day, in reading, meditation, and prayer, until the afternoon, when we walked to Mr. Robert Thurston's, where I preached at four o'clock from 1 Peter 4, 18. I then supped and retired for private devotion, when I found sweet comfort in conversing with God. Oh! what unbounded mercy, in giving me his spirit, to witness to my spirit, that I am a child of his. I feel this evening, that God has blessed me, and my labours, in trying to discharge my duty. At candlelight I met the people again at the same place, where I preached from John Evan. 1 11 12. That night I staid at the place.

Monday, May 24—I walked to Bro. Peasley's and thence to the Fork Meeting-house, five miles, to a temperance meeting, to see what they would do there. After the meeting, I returned to Mr. Thurston's and dined. After dinner I had some conversation with Mrs. Thurston on the subject of salvation, about which she seemed concerned. After trying to

comfort and instruct her, some of the family went with me to Bro. Peasley's, a half a mile off, where I met a good congregation, who, being very attentive, I was enabled to preach with some degree of liberty and delight, from Acts 17, 30. While I insisted upon the necessity of repentance, and tried to describe the judgment of the last day, there was some degree of solemnity in the congregation; some seemed impressed with a sense of their danger and duty. God grant that this effort may be blessed also to the good of some who were present, and to his glory. That evening I left without making any other appointment, and walked to Bro. James Thomas' where I staid that night.

Tuesday, May 25—I left about eight o'clock and walked home, fourteen miles. Making an appointment for the next Sabbath at Trenton. As I passed through the village I found all well at home.

Wednesday and Thursday—I walked seven miles on business.

Friday, May, 28—I fasted and travelled sixteen miles.

Saturday, May 29—this is a fair, calm, and beautiful morning; fine growing weather, after a very gloomy spell. I am now trying to prepare to leave for an appointment.—We are all in good health, and I trust it may please the Lord to continue our health and strength of body, and also give us an increase of grace to do his blessed will.

I left home this morning between nine and ten o'clock, walked eight miles, and dined at Capt. Willis Sanderson's. After much conversation, I left about two and walked to James Thomas', six miles further, by five o'clock. That evening he and wife and myself went half a mile to see a sick

man. I conversed with him about his prospects for another world, when he seemed to be somewhat satisfied. I persuaded him to seek until he was perfectly satisfied of the pardon of sin. We then returned, and I staid that night with Bro. Thomas.

We had a great deal of conversation about the alteration in the Church of Christ, and the corruptions of the times. We employed the time as well as we could while together, expecting soon to be separated for a long time.

Lord's day, May 30—I left, and walked to Trenton, five or six miles. After arriving, I visited an old lady, who was at that time very sick. I then returned to the east side of the river and preached in Peter Jackson's lumber house on the bank of the river, from Acts 10. After preaching I walked with Mrs. Boston home, one mile from the place, and dined. In the afternoon, we returned, and I preached at the same place at four o'clock. The people were serious under the preaching to-day. May the Lord seal instruction to each heart. I then visited Mrs. Scruggs (the sick lady) again in company with sister Jackson, whom we found very unwell. After some profitable conversation, at her request, I sung and prayed with her and family. We then returned to Mr. Jackson's where I staid that night, and rested comfortably.

Monday, May 31—I left Trenton about sunrise, and had a pleasant walk home nine miles, when I found all well again; and was enabled to rest myself.

I have travelled this month (May) about 240 miles, and preached fifteen times. May the Lord continue his help to me through all my time to come, that I may be faithful un-

til death. Amen.

Tuesday, June 1—I walked eight miles, did business, and returned home.

Wednesday, June 2—To-day I walked eight miles, trying to get ready to leave home. I hope to be ready in a short time to leave, perhaps by to-morrow.

Thursday, June 3—I was at home all day, employed in reading, meditation, and prayer.

Friday June 4—I walked ten miles on temporal business, and staid at home that night and rested. Also on Saturday I was at home.

Lord's day. June 6—I walked with a part of my family to Booker's Church, two miles, to a prayer meeting. After meeting we returned home.

Monday, June 7—This is a clear, fine morning, and we are all enjoying good health. O! that God would continue to us the blessings of this life, and help us to improve our time to his glory, and our good. To-day I visited a sick man in the neighbourhood, and returned.

Tuesday, June 8—I left home about eight o'clock, and walked to my brother's, Gideon Howell, in Buckingham county, sixteen miles, and found them all well.

Wednesday, June 9—To-day I visited several of my old acquaintances in my old neighbourhood, and returned to my brother's. I walked fifteen miles.

Thursday, June 10—I went to old Bro. John Ayres', a Minister of the Gospel, of the Methodist Church—one that I have heard preach from my childhood. He is now about eighty years of age. This spring he had a hard spell of sickness, and was nigh unto death, but has now recovered

and is well enough to preach again. I enjoyed myself in conversing with him about his prospects of a future state. He told me he was perfectly resigned in all his afflictions, and generally composed. May the Lord safely lead him through the remaining part of his journey, that we may meet above. After conversing with him, I walked one and a half miles to Richard Moseley's, an old acquaintance and school-mate, and I trust a servant of God. There I enjoyed myself with him and his wife, in talking over olden times. I was treated with much kindness by both him and his wife.

How entirely different from the treatment I had just met with from a man who made great pretensions to christian charity. He had lent me a small sum of money some years ago, and I went to see him in order to make arrangements to satisfy the debt; but instead of his treating me with politeness and respect, he insulted me, and treated me with more hostility than any man professing religion I had ever met with in all my travels. But I hope he will be awakened to see his condition, and that he will be persuaded to repent and seek the salvation of his soul. I left friend Moseley's, and returned to my brother's the same evening. That day I walked sixteen miles.

Friday, June 11—I departed from brother Gideon's and walked home, sixteen miles, and found all in health.

Lord's day, June 13—I left home and walked to Buckingham Church, fifteen miles, where I preached at eleven o'clock to a few, from Acts 10. I then went half a mile with my brother Gideon home, where I dined. I felt by this time very tired. About four in the afternoon, we went one mile to see a sick woman, Mrs. Morris Call. After tarrying

awhile, I returned with my brother and wife, where I staid at night. To-day I walked seventeen miles. During the night we had thunder and lightning, and hard rain. I rested well from my labours.

Monday, June 14—I attended to temporal business in the neighbourhood—left about nine o'clock, and walked to Wood Lawn in the lower end of Buckingham county, near Trenton in Cumberland county, dined at Mrs. Boston's, thence walked to Trenton half a mile, where I visited sister Jackson, who at that time was very sick. After reading and praying with her, I departed and walked home, nine miles, making twenty miles I walked that day. The kind Providence of God is still on us in sparing our lives, preserving our health, and giving unto us the blessings and comforts of life. To him be all the praise.

Tuesday, June 15—To-day I walked twelve miles on temporal business, and returned home.

Wednesday, June 16—I am at home with my family trying to get ready to leave home for my appointments in Henrico county on next Sabbath.

Thursday, June 17—I left home about 7 o'clock, and walked to the lower end of the County of Cumberland fourteen miles, expecting to return the same day, but was disappointed. There being an appointment for me for preaching. I staid and preached for them, from St Paul's words "For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God." After service I was very tired and staid at night.

Friday, June 18—I walked to Bro. Thomas' one mile, got breakfast, and after much conversation with him rode home.

Saturday, June 19—After early breakfast, I left home



with my wife and four children; travelled through Powhatan, crossed James river at Manikin-Town ferry, and as far as Mrs. Polly Ellis' in Goochland County, making thirty-five miles; where we staid that night. I was quite weary, having walked all the way from home: I however rested tolerably well during the night.

Lordsday, June 20—We went to Father Henley's about five miles distant, where we arrived about ten o'clock, and found the family all well, execept my Mother. She seemed quite unwell. We were kindly received and kindly treated.

This morning is quite rainy; and I am prevented from preaching. We had certainly in the time of need, a fine rain. We spent the time agreeably and that night rested very well, although much fatigued from travelling.

Monday, June 21—I tarried with mine and my Mother's family, trying part of the day, to read and meditate.

Tuesday, June 22—We rode two and a half miles in the neighborhood, did business and returned to my mother's again. This evening it is calm and pleasant. My Mother seems much better than when we came.

Wednesday, June 23—I was at my Mother's and also on Thursday 24.

Friday, June 25—My oldest son Philip and myself left Mother's and went to the City of Richmond. I walked and he rode. We got in about twelve o'clock, and after looking about the City, and showing him many things he left about four o'clock to return to his Grand Mother's.

That night I staid at Mrs. Gathright's who keeps boarding house in Richmond.

Saturday, June 26—I started by light, got aboard of the

Steamer Alice, bound for Norfolk. During the day, we had frequent showers of rain. We arrived in Norfolk about four o'clock, and after circulating notice for preaching, I put up with Bro. Arthur Cliff, where I staid all night.

Lord's day, June 27—I preached at the Market-house in Norfolk at ten o'clock from John Evan. 14. I then went immediately to the fields and preached at the old Baptist Church from "If the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?" I then returned to town and dined at Walters' Hotel, who treated me kindly; and at four o'clock I preached at the Methodist Protestant Church, from Eph. 5, 14. I then walked to the Market-house, and preached at six o'clock from 1 Peter 1, 24; to a good congregation, and at night I staid again at Bro. Cliff's, and rested as well as I could expect after the labour of the day.

Monday, June 28—I crossed over to Portsmouth, and went into the Navy Yard, to see what great expense we were at, at that place on account of sin; and after looking about in many places returned, and preached on the Main Street in Portsmouth to a good many persons, from John Evan 4, 35, The people were attentive on this occasion, and I hope good impressions were made on the minds of some.

Tuesday, June 29—I returned, and at four in the afternoon preached at the old Baptist Church in Norfolk; and at half past five I preached at the Market-house to a large crowd, from the Sun of Righteousness. That night I staid at Bro. Caps', on Church Street.

Wednesday, June 30—I departed from Norfolk aboard of the steamer Osiris, bound to Old Point Comfort, twenty two

miles. We had a rough time on our passage, through the roads. That night I preached in the M. P. Church in Hampton, three miles above Old Point Comfort, from the word Watch.

Thursday, July 1—I walked to Old Point and back to Hampton, where I preached on the Street at half past six o'clock, from John 5, 25. That night I staid with old Mr. Hansford, in Hampton.

Friday, July 2—I left early, and walked to York-Town, twenty-four miles, and at night preached in the Court-house, from the 10th Chapter of Acts, and staid that night with Bro. Richard I Garrett.

Saturday, July 3—I walked to Williamsburg, twelve miles, after dinner, and tried to preach that night in the Court-house, to a confused company not disposed to hear.

Lork's day, July 4—I departed and returned to York Town, where I preached at night in the Court-house, from the Sun of righteousness. After preaching I put up with Capt. Shelbourn. When I got to Williamrburg the evening before, I felt dissatisfied, though I purposed going to the Northern Neck of Va. Sunday morning I tried to have an appointment, but could not at the hour of eleven. I sat down between eleven and twelve, and considered and asked God to instruct me, for I felt like I had taken the wrong end of the road, and the only satisfactory conclusion I could arrive at, was to return to Norfolk, and take a different course. The moment I concluded to do so, I felt satisfied in mind that it was the will of God. When I went to the Tavern where I staid over night, I had not money enough to pay my bill, but the Lord immediately provided for me, and

about twelve I set out for York-Town, and only walked six miles, when I found the Providence of God over me for good. As I passed up on Saturday, I was requested by a man to pray for a sick daughter of his, who was very low and not at home. He expected never to see me again, but wished me to remember him at a throne of grace. When I got to his house she by the providence of the Lord, had gotten home. I called, not knowing that she had returned and called for water, when I was invited in, by the father to see his daughter, and to dine. I had the satisfaction to converse with her and after singing and praying, I departed, leaving her tolerably content, at which time her father in telling me farewell, put a piece of money in my hand, when I pursued my journey, and was gladly received by the citizens of York-Town. I enjoyed myself much better than I had done since I left Norfolk. The Lord was pleased to give me liberty in preaching, and the people seemed to be deeply interested, while I preached on the memorable 4th July, and at a place where the goodness of God had been so signally displayed in our behalf.

Monday, July 5—I departed from York, and walked to the grove wharf landing, eight miles, on James river, where I went aboard of the Steamer Curtis Peck, about eleven o'clock, bound for Norfolk. We ran down by two in the afternoon. That night I staid with Bro. Caps.

Teusday, July 6—I took a walk early to the wharf near the Market, and returned to breakfast. To day I walked through the city until four in the afternoon; I then rested a few minutes and preached at the Market House at five o'clock, from 1 Peter, 4 18. I then got supper at Bro. Ad-

dington's near the place, and repaired immediately to the cross-street (Main and Church) where I preached in front of the National Hotel, at candlelight to a large crowd from the Mustard seed. I then returned and lodged at Bro. Addington's.

Wednesday, July 7—I took breakfast with Bro. Addington. After walking through the market and other places, I then left at eight o'clock, and crossed the Elizabeth, into Portsmouth, and that evening a little after six o'clock, I preached on Main-street from the tenth Chapter of the Acts of the Apostles. That night I put up and staid at a Tavern called the Crawford House, in Portsmouth.

Thursday, July 8—I left after eight o'clock, and taking the Rail Road I bent my course Westward, passing through the head of Dismal Swamp, and made my way to Suffolk, seventeen miles in Nansemond County, Va. To day I suffered much from the intense hot weather, the Thermometer standing at 93 deg. In travelling I was hedged in on either side with reeds, black berry bushes, and other under growth. I could get no water fit to drink, but as there were blackberries along the road I was able to satisfy my thirst tolerably; and falling in with a man going my way, the time passed off quite well. I arrived about two o'clock, and dined with Bro. Arthur Smith. After dinner I rested awhile and tried to get a house to preach in that night; but not being able to succeed I had an appointment circulated, and preached on the Rail Road running through Town. I preached at candlelight standing on a Car, to a good congregation from John 4. The people were orderly and attentive, and I trust were benefitted by hearing. I made an appointment to preach

at the same place the next night.

Friday, July 9—Spent part of the day in looking through Town, and rested from my labours until evening, when I went to see what preparation was made, and found that Mr. Holladay and Mr. Pinner who lived at the Rail Road Hotel, had sent and procured more benches, rolled up a Car, and placed upon it a table, with two candles and a Bible, and at the hour I addressed the people from the 4th Chapter of St. Mark's Gospel. There we had a large and very attentive audience and much good feeling in the congregation, and as good order as I almost ever saw on any occasion. After preaching, there was a liberal contribution made me, which was at that time very acceptable. In this I again saw the kind hand of God. Notwithstanding the opposition I met with from some, I found the people in Suffolk very polite and kind, and I think the signs are good for a manifestation of the work of the Lord in a spiritual point of view. May the Lord preserve and bless them.

Saturday, July 10—I left about ten o'clock (after writing a letter to my family,) and walked to Smithfield, twenty miles, crossing Nansemond river. I also called at Chuckatuck, a small village on the way, and dined at Bro. Finney's, Minister of the Methodist Protestant Church. After I got to Smithfield, I could get no house to preach in. I circulated an appointment, and at candlelight I preached at Jordan's Corner, on Main Street, from the "Harvest" to a tolerably good company. That night I staid at Morrison's Tavern. During the night I was quite unwell.

Lord'sday, July 11—Very early I found myself almost too unwell to set up, and as soon as I could, took a dose of

Lobelia and such other medicine as I could procure, which had the desired effect. At one o'clock I took a small snack, and by five in the afternoon I met a small company on the street and preached to them. That day there were several meetings round about town. I preached from 1, Pet. 4, 18. I then made an appointment to preach at the same place at night, and after supper I met a very large concourse of people, and preached from John Evan. 5, 25; the people were orderly and paid good attention. I trust they were deeply impressed. I was kindly treated by the people in Smithfield, though some opposed. I hope the Lord will take care of them and bring them to seek his favour. I trust he will be merciful to my opposers, and open their eyes, and bring them to see the evil of sectarianism, so destructive to the peace and harmony of God's people.

I tarried that night at friend Morrison's and rested quite well.

Monday, July 12—I departed and travelled to Surry Court-house, fifteen miles. After notice being given, I preached in the Court-house to a very attentive audience. That night I staid at Mr. Sledge's Tavern, who treated me with much friendship and politeness. Here I preached from the "Harvest" in John, and trust some were awakened to a sense of danger and duty.

Tuesday, July 13—I walked to Cabin Point fifteen miles, and preached to a few, though quite attentive, from Acts 10.

Wednesday, July 14—I left at sunrise, and travelled through Prince George county, and to Petersburg, twenty eight miles. That night I heard preaching on Main Street, by an old travelling Minister named Weed. That night I

put up with Mr. St. Clair, but did not rest well.

Thursday, July 15—To-day I am 42 years of age, and have great reason to bless God for his abundant mercy in bringing me through dangers and difficulties seen and unseen, and whilst thousands have gone the way of all the earth, God has spared me and my family, and we are in good health at the present time. May the Lord continue his goodness to us that we may learn his will, and with grateful hearts, and renewed vigor, prosecute the ways of the Lord---live to his glory while here on earth--and finally reach Heaven---bringing our ripe sheaves, and strike hands with all the faithful around the throne of God---when we shall never be separated again.

To-day I circulated notice, and preached in the Market, at the hour of five o'clock in the afternoon, from "Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead and Christ shall give thee light." Here we had a good gathering, and good order kept during preaching. That night, according to appointment, I preached on Bank Street, at candlelight, from the fourth Chapter of John the Evangelist.

We had a great crowd. The clock struck nine before I got through, and one of the officers started off the coloured people a little before I was done. That night I staid again at St. Clair's Boarding-house, but I rested very little, being badly situated.

Friday, July 16—I left Petersburg, and walked to Rich-mond, twenty-three miles; crossed the river and walked thence to Father Henley's in Henrico county, seventeen miles further, where I arrived a little before dark, and found the family all well except my mother. I never performed a



walk so easy in my life, of the same distance. I feel very thankful to God for the strength and health I enjoy. O, how kind he has been to me during my ministry. O, Lord help me to improve my time-- my health and strength—and all the means of grace to thy glory.

Saturday, July 17—I tarried at my Mother's and tried to rest myself.

Lord's day, July 18—I preached at Maxfield's Arbour, half a mile from my Mother's at 11 o'clock, from John Evan. 1, 11, 12; and at Father Henley's at four o'clock in the afternoon, from the "Great Salvation" in Hebrews 2, 3.

Monday, July 19—I arose early, at three o'clock, very sick, took Lobelia which operated well. After the operation I took a snack and started early, and walked nine miles, crossed the river at Manakin Town ferry, and thence four miles to Sublet's Tavern, in Powhatan county, where I stopped and got a snack, and pursued my journey home forty miles. To-day I suffered a good deal from sickness, and fatigue; but the Lord enabled me to see my family all alive and well once more. And although I walked so far, and was overtaken in a hard shower of rain on my way, I sustained no damage. In this I am compelled to own the kind providence of God. I trust that these things may encourage me to go on my way rejoicing in the great enterprise I have engaged in, until my short journey ends with all the work the Lord has given me to do. O, Lord, make or enable me to be resigned to thy will in all things, and to be faithful until death, that I may obtain a crown of life, and meet with all the sanctified around the throne of God.

Tuesday, July 20—I am at home with my family, trying

to rest. During the day we visited a sick neighbour, Mrs. W. Robertson.

Wednesday, July 21—We visited the sick in the neighbourhood again.

Thursday, July 22—I am at home with my family preparing to leave home on to-morrow, on a tour to the Eastern part of Virginia, and North Carolina. And I pray to Almighty God, that I may be abundantly successful under the guidance of his Spirit, in turning sinners from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God. O, that I may do some good in pulling down the strong holds of Satan, and in building up the Redeemer's Kingdom in the earth.

I feel my entire dependence upon God for help at all times and in all places. Without his assisting grace I can do nothing.

Saturday, July 24—I bid my family adieu again, and set out upon my journey down the country. I walked through Powhatan county, crossed James river at Manakin Town ferry, passed Dover, a village close by in Goochland county; and thence to Mrs. Ellis', thirty-five miles, where I staid that night. The day was excessively hot and I suffered much, and that night rested badly, being exceedingly weary.

Lord's day, July 25—I walked to my Mother's, four miles to breakfast, and found the family all well again. Here I rested one hour, and then walked to the city of Richmond, fourteen miles. When I arrived, I was nearly exhausted again, from heat and fatigue. I found a Boarding-house, and rested from one o'clock until four in the afternoon. I then went out to preach on the street, but found I should

be interrupted by an officer. I desisted, not being willing to have a disturbance on the Sabbath. I then walked upon the Capital Square, gave out a hymn without any other notice, sung and prayed; and by this time, I had a crowd to whom I preached between five and six o'clock, from the fourth chapter of John the Evangelist. The people were quite civil and orderly, and paid great attention—I hope they were benefited, and that the Lord blessed the word spoken in much weakness, and made it the power of God unto Salvation to all who received it.

After preaching I was stopped by a man on the square (as I started to my boarding-house) who told me that he had been almost confirmed in the doctrine or belief of Universalism, but was now convinced, from the preaching he had just heard that he must do something or be lost forever. He then requested me to pray with and for him at a certain time, that God might deliver him out of the snare of the Devil. We appointed just at sun-down. That night I staid at Mrs. Palmer's again, and rested tolerably.

Monday and Tuesday—I staid in Richmond, trying to see what was best to do, but did not preach during the time.

Thursday, July 29—I departed aboard the steam boat bound for Norfolk. After going ninety miles down the river, I landed at Scammel's wharf, on the Surry shore, about twelve o'clock. I then walked to Surry Court-house, six miles; and that night staid at friend Sledge's, and rested quite well.

Friday, July 30—I walked southward fifteen miles to a place called Rockyhook, in the same county, and although a stranger, I was kindly received; and at my request Bro.

Alexander Faison and others circulated notice, and at five o'clock I preached in Rockyhook Meeting-house, to a very attentive audience, from Matt. 22, 14. The word preached seemed to take affect, whilst the Lord enabled me to speak with some liberty. After meeting, I was requested to make another appointment at the same place, which I did. I was then invited by Bro. Faison to his house again, where I spent the time agreeably with him and family. We had much conversation about the corruptions of the times, and the great need of a revival of God's work in our christian land.

Saturday, July 30—Bro. Faison would have me ride part of my way, to the Court-house, where I had an appointment for the same day, and for the next. I rode eight miles and walked about the same distance. I got to the place in time, and preached in the Court-house at eleven, from Mark 4, 35. There the people were very serious, and I have reason to believe my labour was not in vain in the Lord. I then left and rode with Mr. John Lane home, where I staid that night. During the evening we walked about the plantation to see the crop. I went too, to see a marl bed very rich, under the James river hill. This is an almost inexhaustable source of improvement for the poor land in many places. The people in this part of the country, these late years, have greatly improved their lands. In some of these marl beds there are not only numerous sea shells, but bones of various sizes, some very large, shewing beyond doubt the effects of the flood.

Lord's day, Aug. 1—This is a close and hard rainy day, as much so as we ever have, and of course I did not attend to my appointment at the Court-house. The great fall of rain

it is thought, will injure the present crop of corn to some considerable extent.

Monday, Aug. 2—I walked to the Court-house, four miles—wrote a letter to my family—dined at Doctor Briggs', and that evening walked eight miles to Mr. Thomas Harrison's, where I preached at night to a small company, from Cornelius's case. After preaching I retired and rested quite well during the night.

Tuesday, Aug. 3—To-day I was confined all day by close and hard rain. I tried to employ myself as well as I could, and found myself comfortably situated, having good and agreeable company.

Wednesday, Aug. 4—I left about nine o'clock and walked to Smithfield twelve miles. That night I preached in the Masonic Hall, from Acts 10. I staid with Bro. Langhorne, Minister of the Methodist Protestant Church.

Thursday, Aug. 5—I staid in Smithfield, and at night preached in the same house from 1 Peter 1, 24.

Friday, Aug. 6—This is a very pleasant morning, and we have the promise of fine weather. The prospect for a crop this year is tolerably good, notwithstanding the great fall of rain, for which I feel truly thankful. O, that the Lord would pour out his spirit of grace upon the dry and barren land, and give us an abundant spiritual crop; for the land is hard and barren, and much to be done in the vineyard of the Lord, in order that we may rejoice before him.

I left and walked to Chuckatuck in Nansemond county, ten miles, where I preached at four o'clock. I preached again at candle-light, from Mark 2, 17; and staid at Bro. Finney's. The people seemed interested during the evening

service. At the request of Dr. Finney, I left an appointment to preach with him, again in Chuckatuck soon.

Saturday, Aug. 7--I left at eight o'clock, and walked to Suffolk ten miles, through very wet roads. I dined with Dr. Brown, and that afternoon had notice given, and preached at night on the rail-road, from 1 Peter 1. That night I staid at McGuire's Tavern.

Lord's day, Aug. 8—I preached in the M. E. Church at eleven o'clock. After meeting I was invited and dined with Bro. McAllister, class-leader in the M. E. Church. After much conversation about many things, I went with Brother McAllister to the Church, and at his request I preached to the colored people at four o'clock, from Malachi 3. Good seemed to attend the word. That night we had preaching in the M. E. Church by Mr. Walsh from Smithfield. I staid again at McGuire's Tavern.

Monday, Aug. 9--I started for Isle of Wight Court-house, having a very wet time, and after walking about two miles I was overtaken by a man in a double gig, going my way, who took me up; and although I expected to have walked all the way, he carried me to the Court-house, fourteen miles. On our way we passed through a level part of the country, and from the great fall of rain on Sunday night before, the roads were exceedingly wet, and I should not only have had to walk the wet roads, but to wade through swamps, some two hundred yards wide and perhaps knee deep.

We arrived at the Court-house in time, but as no appointment was made, after taking a snack I pursued my journey with my friend for thirty miles over all the wettest part of

my road. I then walked four miles, crossing Black-water river, at Walls' bridge, and staid that night with Bro. Holt.

So I see the Providence of God over me for good to-day. If it had not been that God in his Providence prepared a way for me, I must have suffered fatigue, run a risk not only of being sick, but of loosing my life in some way, or perhaps in trying to get to my appointments in time.

I found myself comfortably situated at Bro. Holt's, and was enabled to rejoice in God my Saviour, in thus providing for me, and by his wisdom, power, and goodness, to open my way along the toilsome journey of life, that I may be enabled to travel and preach the unsearchable riches of Christ to a dying world; and be instrumental through the assisting grace of God in saving immortal souls and advancing the Redeemer's Kingdom in the earth.

Tuesday, August 10--I walked two miles and a half. I arrived at Rockyhock early, where I had an appointment for the next day; but a meeting going on at the place by the Methodist Brethren, which commenced the Saturday or Sunday before I was requested by the Preacher in charge (Bro. Stewart) to preach that day at eleven o'clock. I complied and preached from Acts tenth chapter. We had an orderly and attentive congregation. The services of the day continued till three or four in the afternoon, when we closed. At night I staid at Bro. Alexander Faison's.

Wednesday, Aug. 11—We met again, and I preached at eleven o'clock from the great salvation. The people seemed interested, and some deeply impressed. I trust the labours of this meeting will be blessed, though we had only two or three who professed conversion. After preaching I was in

vited to attend a meeting, appointed to be held a little above that place, at Spring Hill in Sussex county ; which I agreed to do, God being willing.

Thursday, Aug. 12—I left Bro. Faison's and rode to Moor's Swamp, seven miles, and then walked eight to Surry Court-house, where I dined, and that evening walked to Mr. Merrit White's, twelve miles in Isle of Wight county. Here I was treated kindly by the family, and staid that night and rested myself quite well. To-day I travelled twenty-five miles.

Friday, Aug. 12—I walked to Isle of Wight Court-house twelve miles, and preached at four o'clock that afternoon in Mr. Lattimore's Tavern, from the Mustard Seed, in Mark. Here the people were very attentive, whilst I tried to preach the word.

I think I found in Mr. Lattimore, though a man of the world, a kind friend to me, and although he was blamed for opening his doors to me, a stranger, yet he was resolved and shewed me hospitality.

May the Lord preserve him and family, and awaken him to see his situation, that he may be in time, prepared to meet God in the last day.

Mr. Joiner and lady who lived at the place, were also very kind and polite to me, and acted like Christians towards me at all times.

That evening I rode two miles, and preached at Johnson's School-house at candlelight, and returned to the Court-house.

Saturday, Aug. 14—I departed early, and walked to Chuckatuck, in Nansemond county, twelve miles, through



very wet roads indeed; and at night I preached in the Church in that place, from 1, Pet. 1. I then went to Doctor Finney's where I staid at night.

Lord's day, Aug. 15—We met, and by request I conducted prayer meeting in the morning. At eleven I preached to a full congregation. Doctor Finney exhorted, when we had an interesting time. That night we met again, and I preached from the Great Physician, in Mark, 2nd Chap. I returned and staid at Bro. Finney's again. Here I passed the time very agreeably, and hope the Lord will bless our labors at this meeting.

Monday, Aug. 16—I left Chuckatuck and walked three miles and preached at Bethesda, a Baptist meeting-house, at eleven o'clock, from Matt. 24. 14. I then walked to Bro. Lawrence's, on Chuckatuck creek, three miles further; where I dined and spent a few hours in conversation. That evening I returned to the Church, and at candlelight preached from Malachi, 4. 2. That night I rode in a horse-cart, two miles, with Bro. Brock, where I staid. I was treated by the family with much friendship.

Tuesday, August 17—After writing a letter to my family I started and walked to Bethel meetinghouse, in Isle of Wight county, where I preached at eleven o'clock, to an interesting congregation, who seemed deeply affected. We had truly an interesting time. The Lord was with us. I preached to day from Hebrews, 2. 3, whilst God's people rejoiced in the salvation preached to them. That evening I rode three miles and dined with Bro. Joel Whitby who was with us at the meeting. He also is a minister of the M. P. Church. I found Bro. Whitby devoted to the cause of God.

and he seemed to enjoy the religion he professed. After dinner we went to old Bro. Zacariah Womble's, where I preached at night, to a large crowd, from 1 Peter, 1 chap. On this occasion the word was accompanied with power. God's people rejoiced, and sinners wept for mercy. We had a gracious out pouring of the Spirit of God. I laboured exceedingly hard in preaching, but felt myself much refreshed and well paid for all my labor. May the Lord continue his help to us poor needy creatures. To night I rested poorly, as I did not sleep till nearly day, and preaching twice the day before exceedingly hard, I felt much wearied in body.

Wednesday, August 18—I rode to Isle of Wight Court-house, three miles. After resting a while, I walked to Suffolk, fifteen miles, Nansemond county, and that night I preached on the railroad in the open air. I suffered much from intense heat, and great fatigue. At night I staid at Mr. Rawls', and rested tolerably well.

Thursday, August 19—I arose early, (and at sunrise) left Suffolk, walked eight miles, and got breakfast with Mr. Glenn. Thence six miles further, and preached at Liberty chapel, at eleven o'clock, from the Sun of Righteousness. Here I was so nearly exhausted, I had to swing to the book-board while preaching; and when done, felt as though I could preach no longer, till I had rested. However, by request, I made an appointment for night at the same place. I went half a mile with old Bro Phillips, where I dined and rested my almost worn out body. We accordingly met at night, and the Lord gave me strength to preach again. I preached from 1 Peter 1. 18. We had a melting time, a

good congregation, who took great interest in hearing the Word. May the Lord bless my labours, and the people, and finally save us in his kingdom. I staid that night with Bro. Philips as comfortable as I could expect.

Friday, August 20—I walked one mile to Bro. Johnson's where I spent the day agreeably. After dinner he got most of the family together, white and coloured, and I read and prayed with them. Late in the evening, I rode with Bro. Johnson to Bro. John Davis', five miles distant, where I preached to a crowded house, at candlelight. There the word seemed to be attended with divine grace to the hearers. I staid with Brother Davis that night, and found him very agreeable.

Saturday, Aug. 21—Bro. Davis procured a gig and horse, and took me over into Southampton county, twelve miles, to Bro. Mills Barrett's, a Minister of the Christian Order. When we arrived he was absent, attending to his appointments. We found sister Barrett at home, and tarried and dined with her. At two o'clock we left and returned to Isle of Wight county, and after riding twenty-five miles, I walked two miles to Bro. Davis Edwards', and that night preached to a small company.

Lord's day, Aug. 22—This morning is a little rainy, but from the prospect I hope we shall be enabled to get to the meeting at Shiloh, which commenced yesterday. I left, and rode to the meeting five miles off. There was a large assembly at the place, but badly accomodated, the house being small and the weather wet. So they did not preach out of doors. A Minister from Norfolk by the name of Butts, preached to the people at eleven o'clock, but the grea

part of the congregation was not able to hear. There was an appointment made, and I tried to preach at three o'clock, standing in a door, while those who could not get in, sheltered under some tents close at hand, whilst others crowded about the doors and windows. I suppose nearly all who wished were enabled to hear. I preached from Matt. 22, 14; and that night I staid with Bro. James Eley, who lived at Barber's cross roads, near Shiloh.

Monday, Aug. 23—I rode three miles to see a sick man, who had sent for me the day before. I conversed with him about his prospects of a future state, about which he seemed greatly concerned, and found him filled with doubts. I tried to instruct him as well as I could, and then sung and prayed with him and family. I rode back to the meeting, six miles, heard preaching again at eleven, and at three Bro. Finney, from Chuckatuck, preached feelingly and affectionately. That evening I rode with Bro. John Phillips home, and staid at night.

Tuesday, Aug. 24—I walked to Bethel Chapel five miles, and although it rained hard nearly all the fore part of the day, I had about sixty persons to preach to. I preached from John Evan. 1, 11. Rode three miles to Isle of Wight Court-house. After dinner Mr. Joiner and myself rode to Smithfield seven miles, and returned same day.

Wednesday, Aug. 25—It is still cloudy and rainy. I left and walked to Bro. John Davis', four miles, where I spent part of the day, and in the evening I walked two miles and preached at Mrs. Betsy Edwards' from Matt. 25, 46. The people were not all attentive on this occasion. At night I slept but little, in consequence of noise made by laughing

and talking.

Thursday, Aug. 26—I walked to Bro. Whitby's, dined and spent the balance of the day at his house. After supper we walked to Johnson's School-house, where we met a large crowd, on a beautiful moonlight night, when I was enabled to preach with some degree of liberty from Acts 17, 30. The Lord was pleased to pour out his spirit, and we had a solemn time. Some seemed convinced, and bowed before God, crying for mercy; whilst the people of God rejoiced in hope of future happiness, and engaged in labouring for sinners. I have reason to believe good was done at this time. After meeting I walked with Bro. Whitby home again.

Friday, Aug. 27—I went to Bethel, three miles, and preached at eleven o'clock from John 1, 11. The people were serious, and christians rejoiced. We laboured with the seekers awhile, and had a good meeting. We had Bro. Whitby with us at the meeting, who laboured with zeal and success. After making an appointment for night, I went with Bro. Whitby home. After supper we rode to the Church, where I preached again from Matt. 11, 28. The word was again accompanied with grace divine, and many were made to sob affectionately, and others cried for mercy. God's people witnessed again a refreshing season. That night one professed conversion, and I heard afterwards, that there was another the next day. I rode back with Brother Whitby and tarried, but slept very little.

Saturday, Aug. 28—I left and walked to Antioch Chapel, ten miles, through the rain, where I met a few and preached with much satisfaction from 1 Cor. 9, 24. The people paid good attention. After preaching I rode home with a part

to Bro. Edward's family, two miles off; dined and walked a mile and a half to Bro. Thomas Hall's, where we spent the time pleasantly until bedtime, when Bro. Edwards left, and we returned.

Lord's day, Aug. 29.—Bro. Hall and myself rode to Antioch, four miles, where I received a letter from my Wife, from whom I had not heard for five weeks. This gave me great satisfaction to hear that they were all alive and well. I had made my last appointment and intended to have started home next day. Here again I saw the providence of God, for there was a wide spread field before me, and an opening for me to do good, if aided by divine grace.

At eleven o'clock I preached to a large congregation from the "Harvest" in John. After sermon, by request I made many appointments for the ensuing week. We then had a space for recess, and at three o'clock I preached to the people again from the Parable of the Mustard Seed.

This was an interesting meeting. We had a large and orderly congregation in the forenoon, and in the afternoon the people could not well be accommodated in the house, but we had seats at the east end next the pulpit, and a large window, so that I could preach to those out of doors as well as those in the house, there being a pleasant grove at hand. I think the signs here are indicative of good, from the presence of the Lord. The people were serious, and manifested great interest in hearing, while the Lord was pleased again to give me liberty and strength. I have enjoyed myself a great deal. May the Lord help me to do his will in saving precious souls from death.

I think, as well as I can recollect, this is the first place

where I have preached amongst a people of this order, called Christians, and owning no other name; and I find them entirely different from what they have been represented to me. I have long inquired after them, from Buckingham county Va., to the Chesapeak Bay, to Norfolk and Portsmouth; where I was informed that there had been people about Portsmouth, who were by some, called by that name; but they were properly Socinians, and at that time were nearly extinct. I pursued my journey according to my Journal, up through a part of Nansemond, where I could hear of them, called by some Socinians, Unitarians, Arians, and by other names of reproach. I have conversed with them freely and satisfactorily, and found those reports to be false, and generally in the form of persecution against them. I have since found them in considerable numbers along the State line from Portsmouth, up almost to Danville, Virginia. They have many flourishing Churches, and I find them a peaceable, zealous and God fearing people. They are evil spoken of by all the different sects, principally because they have moral courage and zeal in the cause of reformation, by opposing Sectarianism. They denounce all Creeds but the Bible—all names but Christian—and all tests of membership and communion, but those that constitute Christian character, or those who live a sober, righteous, and godly life. They have done a great deal in reforming the Church, as well as in the conversion of sinners. They are in a very prosperous state in this part of our country, and no doubt will soon become a numerous and influential body. They have nearly the whole tide of opposition to conflict with, but if it is His work, the gales of God's grace will waft it through

the quick sands and dangers of Sectarian Creeds, and human institutions, until they shall finally triumph. May God speed their way. After preaching I rode with Bro. Meredith H. Watkins home, two miles, where I staid all night.

Monday, Aug. 30—I arose early, and wrote a letter to my wife before breakfast. We, after eating, set off to a meeting at Cypress Chapel, ten miles from Suffolk, twenty-five miles distant, where we arrived at half past twelve o'clock—heard preaching by Bro. U. Rawls, after which we had an interesting time, labouring with those who were crying for mercy. This meeting was conducted by the Christians, and the first I ever was at. At three o'clock, I preached to the people, from John Evan. 7, 37. We then spent some time in the altar, and had an affecting time. That night we staid with Bro. Parker, two miles from the meeting.

Tuesday, August 31—We met again and I preached at eleven o'clock from Acts 10 33. At three o'clock Brother Uriah Rawls preached, and Brother Mills Barrett exhorted. We had indeed a gracious time, eight professed conversion this afternoon. About or near sunset, they closed the meeting for that day.

We went again to Bro. Parker's and staid at night.—There I enjoyed myself with the brethren and friends, who were very kind to me. Bro. Wm. B. Wellons, a young Christian minister was with us at the above named meeting, and laboured successfully. We had also others in the ministry.

Wednesday, Sept. 1—Bro. Watkins and myself left and rode fifteen miles to Western Branch Meeting-house, where



I preached at eleven o'clock. I then went with Doctor Parsons home, two miles, where I staid that night and rested myself, when Bro. Watkins went home.

Thursday, Sept. 2—We rode six miles to Carrsville, where I preached in the Masonic Hall at eleven o'clock, from Heb. 2, 3. The people were serious, and I trust some impressed with a sense of their danger, while being in sin. May the Lord bless the word. That evening I was invited with Bro Josiah P. Gay's family to stop and dine with Maj. Duck. We found him and sister Duck very agreeable, and the time passed pleasantly. That evening we had very hard rain until about night, when it slacked a little, when bro. Gay prepared, and we rode to his house by a little after dark. To-day I travelled fifteen miles.

Friday, Sept. 3—I rode eight miles and walked ten, and preached at Mill Swamp Church, a little after twelve o'clock. After preaching I had an argument with a Baptist brother on the subject of Church government. I then went with Capt. Holloman, and dined; and at night I met a very orderly congregation, and preached again from the Great Physician. We had a good hearing, and I hope we were benefited. I staid that night with Capt. Holloman. I was uncommonly tired to-night.

Saturday, Sept. 4—I left early and walked to Rockyhook in Surry county, seven miles, and thence to Spring Hill, in Sussex county, six miles further, heard preaching at eleven o'clock, and went to Capt. Pegram's two miles, where I dined and rested, for I was very tired. After supper we rode back to the meeting, where I preached from John 4. Bro John Whitfield exhorted and dismissed, and we returned to

Capt. Pegram's and staid. I had a good night's rest and by morning felt refreshed.

Lord's day, Sept. 5—We met again at the Church. Bro. Whitfield preached at eleven, and at three o'clock I preached from Mark, 4th Chap. We had a dull time indeed---we then returned to Capt. Pegram's.

Monday, Sept. 6—we met again, and at eleven I preached from Mark 2. I then left and walked back to bro. Pegram's and dined. That evening we had hard rain until about three o'clock, when I left and rode across Cypress bridge eight miles. I then walked six miles and staid with Bro. Davis that night, and felt well satisfied.

Tuesday, Sept. 7—Bro. Davis carried me to Carter's Wharf, on James river, nine miles. There I got aboard of the Steamer Mt. Vernon, and run to Port Walthal, where I went ashore and took the train and went to the City of Richmond by half past two o'clock, did business in Richmond and walked eight miles, and staid with Mr. Ford that night in Henrico county. Travelled to-day one hundred miles.

Wednesday, Sept. 8—I set off early and walked to Father Henley's six miles, to breakfast. I tarried here but a short time, and at eight o'clock took my leave of my mother and family, and walked that day to old Capt. Stratton's in Powhatan county, I was treated very kindly by him and family. Walked to-day twenty-five miles.

Thursday, Sept. 9---I left at light, and walked home in Cumberland county to breakfast. Thirteen miles.

This has been a long and laborious tour, but the Lord has been with me at all times and all places where I have

travelled ; and though in some places I have met with opposition, yet the Lord has given me access to the people generally. I think at all times and places where I have met with opposition it has been subservient to the extension of the Kingdom of our Redeemer. I hope the Lord will have mercy upon my enemies, and save them from their expectation. I hope he will keep me from the evil, not of suffering; for I don't calculate to get clear of that, while I live ; and moreover I am perfectly willing to suffer for the sake of my Divine Master ; he suffered ignominy and shame and the death of the cross for me and all mankind. But we rejoice to know by the Gospel, that he also arose again from the dead, after conquering our enemies in token of his triumph and glorification. And I calculate when done suffering in this world all the privations of life, and even death itself, to arise in triumph through the merits of the Redeemer over all my enemies, and then to glorification with all the redeemed.

Friday, Sept. 10--My wife and myself walked to Oak Forest, did business and returned home. How gracious and kind has the Lord been to me and my family from time to time, and protected and shielded us from so many dangers seen and unseen. I hope he will enable us by his grace to serve him better and love him more. That he will give us nearer views of his greatness and goodness, and bring us under a deeper sense of his mercies over us, and of our dependence upon him, the source and fountain of goodness.—The God of all Power is greatly to be feared, and the only proper object of religious worship, adoration and praise from all his intelligent creatures not only upon earth, but around

his Throne.

Saturday, Sept. 11—To-day my wife seemed to be quite sick in the forepart of the day, but by evening she was better.

Lord's day, Sept. 12—I am at home with my family, and also on Monday and Tuesday, preparing for another tour to the eastward. May the Lord aid me by his Power and Grace, in my attempts to engage more heartily in the great enterprise of travelling and preaching the everlasting Gospel to dying sinners; and make me more instrumental in pulling down the Kingdom of Satan, and in advancing the interests of the Redeemer's Kingdom. I pray that he will make me patient and resigned to suffering, and at all times give me courage to meet, and strength to conquer my enemies; to vanquish every foe, to surmount every difficulty, and never to look back, but onward and upward until my Divine Master shall say it is enough: Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you, from the foundation of the world. I have only been with my family seven days, after being absent so long. This is a great cross to me, but I am willing if I know my heart, to bear the cross, and to be separated from my affectionate wife, and dear children from whom I am separated so often in this world. I am now about to leave them; and when I shall see them again I cannot tell. I hope the Lord will regard us in mercy, and preserve us till by his Providence we may be permitted to meet again.

Wednesday, Sept. 15—I left home in good health, and under gracious circumstances, for a tour down the country again. Lord help me to be successful in my journey, and in all my labours. I travelled to-day through Powhatan

county and stopped at a Baptist meeting (Red Lane Meeting-house) a few miles below the Court-house, where I heard preaching, singing, and prayers. I then departed, passing by Flat-rock and other noted places on the road, and travelled as far as to High Hill Tavern, kept by Jabez Watkins, where I put up for the night. Here I rested well during the night.

To-day, I travelled about thirty miles, and at night found myself weary.

Thursday, Sept. 16—I arose and started, after taking a snack, by a little after sunrise, and walked to Chesterfield Court-house, twenty-two miles, where I stopped and got a snack with Mr. Gates. I was very weary, but after eating I felt much refreshed, and strengthened, and was enabled to pursue my journey to Petersburg, twelve miles further; and thence to Bro. Samuel Jones' five miles below Petersburg—making about thirty-eight miles in all I travelled that day. Here I staid at night and found Bro. Jones very friendly and kind to me.

Friday, Sept. 17—At seven o'clock I left, and walked to Spring Hill Meeting-house on Copperhunk Swamp in Sussex county, where I preached a little after four o'clock to an attentive audience. Here I was almost compelled to sit while preaching, I was so weary from travelling. After preaching I rode with Bro. Henry Ellis home two miles, where I tarried and rested. Here I found myself comfortably situated and felt satisfied.

Saturday, Sept. 18—I left at about eight in the morning in company with Bro. Ellis and wife, and rode twelve miles to Bro. Peter J. Holmes'. This relieved me very much in-

deed. I then pursued my journey, crossing Black-water river at Broad-water bridge, and thence to Bro. Davis Edwards' twelve miles, making twenty-four to-day.

I arrived by three o'clock uncommonly tired, but thank, God, here the friends received me gladly, and I felt that I was at home. That evening I passed off the time agreeably, and at night I rested well. I found Bro. Edwards and wife and family, friends indeed. May the Lord abundantly bless them all, and save them in his Heavenly Kingdom when time shall be no more.

Lord's day, Sept 19---Bro. Edwards and myself walked to Antioch Meeting-house, two miles. This was a good day and we had twelve or fifteen hundred people, as was supposed. At eleven o'clock I preached to the people who were deeply impressed and very attentive. I was followed in exhortation by Bro. Jones, Pastor of the Church at Antioch, who called for volunteers; when we had refreshing from the presence of the Lord. After labouring awhile we dined; and at the time appointed we met for worship, and at three o'clock Bro. Wellons preached, when the word was attended with power to the hearts and consciences of the people. We had truly a good time this afternoon. Sinners cried for mercy, and Christians shouted for joy; one was converted.

That night all of the preachers went to Mr. E. Ballard's and staid. After supper we went half a mile to Bro. Wiley Watkins' where we had prayer meeting. We had a tolerable time, and returned for rest.

Monday, Sept. 20.—We left early and went to the Church, where we had prayers, and at eleven o'clock by request, I preached from the 4th of 1 Pet. 18. The word was attend

ed with power. We had exhortation by Bro. Wellons. In the afternoon Bro. Barrett preached, who came while I was preaching at twelve o'clock. While he was preaching, one professed conversion, and God's people rejoiced much. We had several converts during the day. That night the brethren held a prayer meeting at Bro. Meredith H. Watkins', two miles from the meeting. They had a good time at the meeting. That night I went to Bro. Hall's on business, about four miles, where I rested tolerably.

Tuesday, Sept. 21---Bro. Hall and myself rode in a gig to Church, when Bro. Landsdale, M. P. Minister, preached at eleven o'clock. The Lord was with us.

At three o'clock in the afternoon, I preached from John Evan. 5, 25. The word was attended with much power to the hearers in the house, and out of doors; for the people could not all get in to be comfortable. The Christians rejoiced greatly, and sinners appeared alarmed for themselves. I enjoyed myself while preaching a great deal, and trust God will bless our labours, and abundantly manifest his power. Bro. Lansdale preached in the evening. We had several converts, and a time of refreshing from the presence of the Lord.

Wednesday, Sept. 22---Brother Barrett preached at eleven o'clock, and Bro. Lansdale exhorted in the afternoon. To day we had a gracious time indeed, and at night we had a prayer meeting at sister Eley's, and here the Lord displayed his power. I by request, spoke from 11, Mat. 28th verse.

That night I staid with Bro. Roberts. At the night meeting they had one convert and a time of rejoicing with the people of God.

Thursday, Sept. 23—I went to Church early and in a short time I got a horse and rode to Western Branch Meeting house, and preached from the case of Namaan, when the people appeared to be interested.

After preaching I rode back to Antioch to dinner. At eleven o'clock Bro. Landsdale preached, when they had rather a dull time; but we met in the afternoon, and preparation was made for the administration of the Lord's supper, and by request I made some remarks on the occasion, when we had a refreshing time. The power of God was displayed, and God's people were made to rejoice greatly. We had two mourners soon after, with whom we laboured, and before the meeting closed, they professed to be converted. The time had now come for us to part; and I do not think I ever witnessed a more affecting scene. I suppose every Christian of every name gave the parting hand to the preachers, as well as to each other. The people of different Orders seemed joyfully astonished at the scene, while the affections of all were manifest to every spectator. The principles of the Christians were fairly manifested by their practices on this occasion. The meeting at Antioch will not soon be forgotten. The prosperity of Zion was certainly glorious.

The invitation given by Bro. Jones to commune was a general and affectionate one to all God's people. We had a large number of communicants—different orders united with us at the table of the Lord.

Before communion, a door was opened for the reception of members, at which time, twelve joined the Church. They had already one hundred and twenty-three whites and a few coloured members.



Here the Lord has crowned and blessed the labours of his people called Christians, and others who united to labour with them. We had from day to day large congregations, who were very attentive. We had good order so far as my knowledge extends, during the meeting. At this meeting I have been treated by all orders exceedingly kind, and I have had my spirits abundantly refreshed while labouring for the advancement of the Redeemer's Kingdom.

May the Lord ever prosper this people and crown their labours with the best of consequences.

This evening Bro. Jones and myself went home four miles with Bro. Gay, one of the Deacons of the Church. There we enjoyed ourselves while resting from our labours, and felt ourselves at home indeed.

Friday, Sept. 24—To-day I intended to go to my next appointment at Beaver Dam Church, but it appears we shall be prevented by the providence of the Lord. We have hard rain to-day, and the prospect is gloomy. The Lord's will be done. However in the evening the rain ceased and Bro. Gay and part of his family went with me to Blackwater Bridge. We crossed, and I preached at friend Babb's School house (a quaker man) at candlelight, from Peter, 1 Chapter. There seemed to be some good feeling in the congregation this evening. Many were bathed in tears, and I trust our meeting and exercises were profitable to us, or many of us at least. That night I staid at Mr. Babb's, and rested well. I found him exceedingly friendly.

Saturday, Sept. 25---I left about seven o'clock and had a pleasant walk, ten miles to Joiner's Meeting-house, in Southampton county, where I preached at eleven o'clock to a good

gathering, from John 4, 25. Here I made a covenant with the people to pray for three weeks, that God would revive his work. I had liberty in preaching, and the people appeared to feel a great deal. I pray that the Lord may revive his word and save the people. After preaching I went with sister Joiner home, who lived in sight of the meeting-house, where I dined and spent the evening. After supper we met at the Church and I preached from 1, Cor. 9, 24. We had a dull time, no excitement with the people, but there seemed a complete deadness over the congregation. I then went with the young Mr. Gillets home, a mile and a half, where I staid and rested tolerably well. I found the family quite agreeable and felt myself satisfied while at Mrs. Gillet's. O, how good the Lord is to me even among strangers.

Lord's day, Sept. 26—This is a delightful morning indeed, very clear and quite warm, with a fine air stirring. O, that the Sun of Righteousness may this day arise upon us with healing in his wings, that we may go forth and grow up as calves of the stall. To-day I walked to Jerusalem (five miles) Southampton Court-house, where I preached at eleven o'clock in the Baptist Church, from John 4. After preaching I went with Mr. Yates and family home, where I dined and spent the afternoon. That night after supper I met the people again and preached, and staid with Mr. Yates where we passed off the time I trust, in a profitable manner. We set up till late at night in conversing about religion, the providence of God, &c. We had Bro. Wiley Roberts from Isle of Wight county, with us at this time.

Monday, Sept. 27—This is a fine morning and the Lord is still with us in giving us health and strength and oppor-

tunities of doing his will, and preparing in time for eternity. We left Jerusalem and I rode with Bro. Roberts ten or twelve miles to Cool Spring. I then walked three miles and dined with Maj. Duck. Here I found myself at home. May the Lord visit him in boundless mercy. At two o'clock I left and walked to Bro. Robert Holland's, in Nansemond county, where I staid all night. That day I travelled twenty miles. To-night I rested very well, and by morning felt much refreshed and strengthened for the work before me.

Tuesday, Sept. 28—I rode to Holy Neck Chapel, five miles, where I met Brother Edward Howell, Brother Wm. A. Jones, bro. Robert Rawls and bro. Uriah Rawls, all ministers of the gospel. We had a large congregation who were very attentive, and no doubt much affected. The Lord blessed us at this time while I preached from the 2 Chap. of Hebrews, and 3rd verse. That evening I went two miles with Bro. Jones where I spent the time agreeably.

Wednesday, Sept. 29—Bro. Jones and myself started to my next appointment at Damascus, near Sunsbury in Gates county, N. C. twenty miles distant. We arrived in time, and I preached from Mark, 4th Chap. Bro. Jones Exhorted. Here we had but few hearers.

After preaching we rode a mile back and dined at sister Costen's, Sunsbury. We spent the time in conversation, reading, meditation, and prayer. After supper, we went to the Academy in Sunsbury, near at hand, where I preached at candlelight to a small company and returned to sister Costen's. We spent a short time profitably I trust, and after prayers we retired to bed. That night I slept remarkably well. How thankful I feel to Almighty God for his

mercy.

Thursday, Sept. 30--This is a pleasant morning, and I trust the Lord will enable us to go to our next appointment. Yesterday as Bro. Jones and myself came on, he concluded we would have no congregation to-day. It was then about twelve o'clock. I told him I thought we by some means would have a company to preach to. He said he thought it impossible. About that time a man drove up with a horse and cart. I asked him if I could employ him to do a small job for me; he said he worked for money. I told him I would pay him money if he would spend the time that day and next morning in circulating notice for me to preach at Middle Swamp. He said he would do so, and I gave him half a dollar and he went back. Bro. Jones seemed a little astonished that I would give a man money to give notice for preaching. We left that morning, and rode to Middle Swamp eight miles, though I walked three miles of the way. We met a congregation and I preached from the Great Physician. We had Bro. Wellons with us at this time. After service Bro. Wellons went to his appointments, and Brother Jones and myself went two miles with old Brother Reddick home. At the old man's request I preached that night in his house to a good turn out, who were very serious. We had with us Bro. Speight, a Baptist Minister. We had a good meeting, and that night I slept delightfully. The next day before we left, a friend handed me more money than I gave the man the day before to circulate notice for us. Bro. Jones looked at me and said the Lord had give me my money again, and more too. I told him at the time the Lord would give it back to me, and that the money I gave the man was

the Lord's.

Friday, Oct. 1—We left Bro. Reddick's after breakfast. I walked two miles and then rode six to Piney Grove Meeting-house in Gates county, where I preached at twelve o'clock from 1 Peter 1, 24. We had Bro. Edward Howell the Pastor of the Church at Piney Grove, and also Brother Boss, M. E. Minister. After meeting Bro. Jones and myself rode with Bro. Howell home five miles. Bro. Howell lived in Nansemond county, Va. We spent the evening very pleasantly together. A little before night, Bro. Jones left for home. I staid all night at Bro. Howell's and spent the time profitably. I found Bro. Howell's family as agreeable as they could possibly be. I had every comfort I could expect. Bro. Jones and myself had a pleasant time together. I found him devoted to God, and it seemed to be his greatest business to serve him. To-night I rested very comfortably. I feel that I can never make suitable returns to God for all his kindness to me. May the Lord give me strength of Grace and help me to do his will in all things.

Saturday, Oct. 2—The weather is still good, and I am still in the enjoyment of good health. O, that I could spend my time in the service of God. As I have no appointment to-day, we are preparing to go to Reedy Branch Meeting-house in Nansemond county. Bro. Howell and myself accordingly set out, and went to the meeting, five miles. After getting to the place, I was requested by the Pastor of the Church, Bro. Simon Murfree, to preach. I did so from 2 Kings, 5th chapter. There seemed to be good impressions made, and quite an affecting season ensued. The Lord blessed the word and we were made to rejoice. After

preaching I was requested to preach at the same place again in a short time. Accordingly there was an appointment made for me to preach there the next Tuesday at eleven o'clock. That afternoon, Bro. E. Howell and myself went back to his house five miles, and dined. I then walked two miles to Bro. Uriah Rawls', where I staid that night. I found Bro. Rawls (who was a Minister of the Christian Order) a devoted man, and he and family very agreeable indeed. To-day I went ten miles.

Lord's day, Oct. 3—I went to Holy-neck Chapel three miles, where I preached from Matt. 24, 14, at eleven o'clock. I then returned to Bro. Rawls' and passed off the evening in conversing on religious subjects. After prayers I retired and slept sweetly, under the kind hand of God until the morning light. I hope to spend my time and devote my health to his Glory.

Monday, Oct. 4—This is a delightful morning, and the prospect is for good weather. The Lord help me to work while it is day, for the night cometh when no man can work. I went to bro. Darden's half a mile, that night. I found much hospitality here, and the family seemed devoted to God. May the Lord ever be with them, and abundantly bless them.

Tuesday, Oct. 5—In the enjoyment of health, I left and walked part and rode the balance of the way to Reedy Branch Meeting-house, where I preached at twelve o'clock from Mark 2, 17. The people were serious, and appeared interested in the great matter of Salvation. After preaching I rode with Col. Cross home, four miles. We had Bro. Howell with us to dinner, and the time was very pleasantly and I

trust profitably spent. That night I staid with Col. Cross.

Wednesday, Oct. 6—I rode nine miles and walked one, and preached at Beaver Dam Meeting-house at 12 o'clock, from John Evan. 1, 11. After preaching I was requested to preach at Franklin Place a little above. I then walked down the railroad to Carrsville, two miles, and dined at Bro. Rawl's. There I got a letter from my wife, and heard that my family were all well. How good the Lord is to me and mine—while I am absent from my people, trying to do my Lord's work. After I wrote a letter, I departed and walked to Franklin, five miles, and at night preached from Acts, 10th Chap. I then rode three miles with Bro. S. Murfree home, and staid.

Thursday, Oct. 6—I walked to Nottaway Swamp, seven miles to a meeting of the Methodist denomination, conducted by Bro. Benjamin Devany, who invited me to preach for the people. I complied and at three in the afternoon preached from Hebrews 2, 3. We had rather a dull time, though I trust our labours were blessed, and some souls were saved. They had a tolerable meeting. That evening I rode home with Bro. Cobb five miles, got supper and walked to Franklin, on Blackwater river two miles, where I preached from Malachi 4, 2. We had a feeling time, and good impressions seemed to be made. That night I returned and staid with Bro. Cobb.

Friday, Oct. 8—I left, crossed Black-water at Franklin, and down through Nansemond county eighteen miles, and staid that night at Mr. R. Ballard's, a stranger to me; but I was treated very hospitably. Here I rested well during the night. I was very tired indeed, when I arrived at Mr.

Ballard's house.

Saturday, Oct. 9—Mr. Ballard and myself rode to Bethlehem Meeting-house two miles, and heard preaching by Bro. Livesay at noon. That evening I went to Capt. Wm. Eley's two miles, and staid till next morning.

Lord's day. Oct. 10—I walked back to Bethlehem, heard preaching by Elder Barrett, at the hour of twelve; we then had recess, and in the afternoon I tried to preach from Malachi 4, 2. Here we had but little feeling, but the Lord can work and none can hinder. I pray that the labours of the meeting may, under the influence of Divine grace, be productive of good—that God's people may be strengthened and sinners awakened. This evening I went to Bro. E. Everett's with two of the Ministers, Bro. Rawls and Bro. Wellons.—We spent the time in social intercourse with each other.—Here I slept but little in the forepart of the night. Brother Wellons was exceedingly ill during the night, and appeared to suffer much.

Monday, Oct. 11—I walked to Suffolk, a mile and a half, to get medicine, and returned to Bro. Everett's. I then rode to the meeting, two miles. After prayers I departed and travelled southward to Bro. E. Howell's, eighteen miles, making twenty-three to-day. I arrived about five in the evening quite tired; but found in Bro. Howell's house a resting place indeed. I enjoyed myself with the family in conversation, singing and prayer.

Tuesday, Oct. 12—This morning is cloudy and rainy, but Bro. Howell took me in a buggy to the junction of the Black-water and Nottoway rivers, which make Chowan. Here we had a view of two States, Virginia and North



Carolina, and four counties at the same time, two in each State. We crossed the river and pursued our way to Buckhorn Meeting-house, in Hertford county, North Carolina, thirteen miles. Here I preached to the people from the fourth Chap. of John; may the Lord bless the word. After preaching I become acquainted with some of the friends. I then took leave of Bro. Howell, and the rest of the brethren, walked one mile, and dined at Mr. John Waddel's. Sister Waddel then sent me to the Bridge, near Murfreesboro, six miles. I then walked into Town about dark, called at Doctor Wheeler's and learned that an appointment was made for me at the Baptist Church; after supper we went to the Church where I met a good congregation, and preached from 2 Kings, 5th Chapter. The people were very attentive and received the word with gladness. I then returned and staid with Doct. Wheeler at night. We had Bro. Polkinghorn, one of the Deacons with us until bedtime. I found the people in the Borough very polite and kind. They appear to be an enterprising people and I trust are happy. May the Lord greatly bless them in time and in eternity.

Wednesday, Oct. 13—This morning I wrote a letter to my wife, and departed from Town, walked Eastward seven miles, and preached at Mt. Tabor Meeting-house, from Matt. 22, 14. During my way, and while here, we had several showers of rain. I then walked four miles further to Winton, the county seat of Hertford. On my way I crossed Potaca, and arrived at Winton about three o'clock, and put up at Mr. Bunam's Tavern, where I staid that night, and was treated very kindly. I preached at candlelight in the Court-house, and found the people civil and polite. I trust my

visit here will not be in vain.

Thursday, Oct. 14—It is still cloudy this morning. Although I got wet the day before I feel quite well, and hope to be able to pursue my journey. I left Winton in company with several friends, crossed the river Chowan, and rode four miles to Cool-Spring Meeting-house, in Gates county, and at twelve o'clock I preached to a serious congregation. I trust the word reached the hearts of some who were present. I then left in company with Col. Jordan and Mr. Ballard, went two or three miles and dined at Mr. Ballard's; and thence walked to Gatesville, three miles, and put up with Mr. Riddick. After supper I met a good congregation in the Court-house, and preached to them. I think I have reason to believe my labour was not in vain. That night I slept poorly in the first part of the night. The people here requested me to visit them again, and preach for them.

Friday, Oct. 15—Mr. Riddick took me in his buggy to Middle Swamp Meeting-house, eight miles, where I preached at twelve o'clock from Hebrews 2, 3. At this appointment I had Bro. Speight the pastor of the Church with me, who exhorted and sung and prayed. I then walked seven miles and arrived at sister Costen's. I was glad to get here, for I was so weary I scarcely felt able to keep up much longer. I have preached twice a day for some time past, and laboured exceedingly hard at most of the appointments. I trust the Lord will strengthen my mortal body, and help me to do the work given me in this world of toil and conflict. To night we had a tolerable frost. I hope the weather will soon be more wholesome. I was kindly received in sister Costen's house, by all the family. I found bro. James K. Costen and

lady to be exceedingly kind.

Saturday, Oct. 16---I feel refreshed and strengthened, and beyond my expectation last night, I hope I shall be enabled to preach to day. May the Lord continue his divine aid, and support me by his grace. We met to-day at Damascus, one mile distant, where I preached from 1, Cor. 9, 24. Here I had liberty, and although we had but few in number, I trust we were mutually blessed. We then returned to Sunbury, and dined at sister Costen's. We had Elders Barrott and Wellons with us, and the time passed pleasantly away, or as much so as circumstances would admit. After supper we met the appointment in the Academy in Sunbury, where Bro. Barrett addressed the people. Bro. Bailey a M. E. Minister was also with us to night. After meeting we returned and after some hours passed, we retired, though I slept but little.

Lord's day, Oct. 17—This is a tolerable morning and my health I think is good, though I am feeble. We met to-day at Damascus, and at eleven or twelve Bro. Barrett preached to the people. I then went half a mile and dined at Bro. Henry Costen's, and at three o'clock we met at the Church when I preached to a serious congregation from "All flesh is as grass," &c. After service, Bro. Barrett and lady, Brother Wellons and myself, all went to Bro. Henry Costen's again where we supped. Bro. Wellons and myself then rode to Sunbury, a mile and a half, where Bro. Wellons preached to a very attentive audience. I trust good impressions were made under the preaching of the word—that some may date their conviction from this hour, or this night. After the exercises were over, we went to sister Costen's.

That night I rested tolerably, though my breast was quite weak.

Monday, Oct. 18—This morning I wrote a letter to a friend. We then repaired to the Church, where we had preaching by Bro. Barrett again at twelve o'clock. After preaching Brother Barrett, Bro. Wellons and myself, dined with Bro. H. Costen, and at night we met again at Sunsbury, when I preached from Matt. 22. We then returned to sister Costen's where we staid that night. Our meeting was nearly at a close, and no converts; but I trust the Lord will help.

Wednesday, Oct. 19—Bro. J. K. Costin, Bro. Wellons and myself went to Zion Meeting-house, six miles, to a Methodist Quarterly Meeting, conducted by Bro. Thos. Crowder, (Presiding Elder.) We heard preaching by the Elder and returned same evening to bro. George Costen's and dined. Late in the evening we rode three miles to Sunsbury, and at night we met at the Academy, where I preached from Mark 2, 17. We staid again at sister Costen's where we had been from time to time, comfortably situated.

Wednesday, Oct. 20—I departed from Sunsbury after preaching many times as faithfully as I knew how, and walked again to Zion, six miles, heard preaching by Bro. Crowder again; and at half past two o'clock, I preached to a very attentive congregation from John 4. That night after walking one mile, I put up and staid with Mr. Rogerson who was very kind indeed to me. There I had a good night's rest.

Thursday, Oct. 21—Mr. Rogerson took me five miles in a gig on my way into Chowan county. I then walked five

miles further to my appointment at Small's Cross Roads, in Chowan, near Ballard's Bridge, where I preached at twelve o'clock, standing in Mr. Williams' store door, to a very serious and orderly \*congregation, who stood and set out of doors; for there were not seats enough for the people. I preached from the Great Salvation in Hebrews, and feel satisfied that God blessed the word to many who were present that day. The Lord gave me liberty and strength to preach the word with boldness. Here the people were kind and contributed to my support, while travelling and preaching the gospel to dying men. When I closed I was requested to preach that night at Evans' Meeting-house. I accordingly made the appointment. I was then invited by Bro. Evans, a M. E. Minister, to go with him and dine, I accepted and rode with him home, two miles. After dinner I had some conversation with sister Evans, with reference to her prospects for a future state; she was at that time very low, but seemed resigned to the Lord's will, either to live or die. I sung and prayed with her and the family, and employed the time the best we could till after supper, when we went to the Meeting-house, and I preached again to the people. The Lord was again pleased to help, and many tears were shed, and I trust good was done. We had Bro. Waff, a Baptist Minister with us, who exhorted and we concluded the meeting. We then returned to Brother Evans', and that night I rested but little, being very much exhausted. I found Bro. Evans a kind brother to me, and his house a home. Thanks be to God for his merey and goodness in giving me friends in all places where I am called to travel and preach the gospel. May the Lord be

with me to the end of the world.

Friday, Oct. 22—I walked to Edenton, ten miles in Chowan county, circulated notice, and that night preached in the Court-house—after preaching I put up with Mr. Bond, who kept tavern in the place. Edenton contains perhaps, near 2000 inhabitants, with fifteen or eighteen stores; it is situated on a beautiful Bay making out on the North side of the Albermarle Sound, which forms a tolerable harbour. The people are intelligent and enterprising, and do a tolerable business. They trade to the West Indies and other places.

Saturday, Oct 23—I left Edenton about nine o'clock in the morning and walked to Hertford Town, the county seat of Perquimans. This is a very hot day for the time of year, and I suffered much from long continued labour. The distance between the two towns is twelve miles. I arrived about one o'clock and put up at Sanders' Tavern, who seemed to be a kind man. I made application for the Methodist Church to preach in, but was positively refused. After I rested a while, I stood in a Piazza on the main street and preached to a large crowd, standing in the street and on the green. To-day was muster day, and there were a great many people at Hertford. I preached this afternoon from John 5, 25. That night I preached in the Court-house in Hertford, from Matt. 22. I then returned to Sanders' Tavern, where I rested tolerably.

Lord's day, Oct. 24—The weather is still moderately warm, but a little cloudy. This morning I feel quite well, and trust the Lord will continue my strength, temporal and spiritual, to do his will—I hope he will prepare me for

tribulation which appears close at hand. I left Hertford Town and walked two miles to Cedar Grove, to a protracted meeting, held by the M. E. Brethren, and heard two sermons. That night I went one mile, and staid with Mr. White, when I preached from Acts, 10th Chapter.

Monday, Oct. 25—I walked again to the meeting, and tried to have some appointments published; when application was made to the minister, though he had made appointments for me the day before, he refused to do so at this time.

I hope the Lord will ere long open the eyes of the people, and show the impropriety of law religion and persecution; and teach them to allow what they profess and preach, but contradict in failing to practice those principles which are calculated to allow the right of conscience in all matters of religion. How completely has the light turned to darkness—how nearly do Protestants follow in Rome's wake. I left the meeting about eleven o'clock, and walked to Woodville, seven miles, and put up with Mr. Jordan, a merchant at the place, who seemed to be very friendly, and wished me to preach for the people. We had an appointment made, and after supper, I met the people in a School-house in the place, where I preached at candlelight from Acts, 17th Chapter. The people received the word, and I hope were benefited. I staid that night with friend Jordan, and found him and lady very hospitable to me, a stranger.

Through all this part of North Carolina, I find a good many of the Friend's Society; they are a peaceable and very hospitable people, and so far as I can learn, very devoted. They have several Meeting-houses through this part of the country, and still have their stated meetings. I reckon it

would be better, if they had more preachers amongst them though they seem at the present time to be dwindling away.

Tuesday, Oct. 26—I left and crossed Little river, and travelled to Elizabeth City, in Pasquotank county, twelve miles, where I circulated notice and preached on the corner of Broad and Market streets, near the Mansion-house; a Tavern kept by E. Mason.

This was Court day, and many were coming and going. Two stages drove up while I was preaching; but having a crowd, some were enabled to hear I trust, profitably. At night I staid with Dr. Waddy, but slept very little in the forepart of the night.

Elizabeth City is situated on the Pasquotank river, and has a good harbour for small vessels. They trade to Norfolk, Baltimore, New York and Boston, and frequently to the West Indies, and other places. The population of the place is estimated at about 1500, or perhaps a little more. It is considered a very unhealthy location. During the present season they have had the Erysipelis or Black Tongue, which prevailed this season through this region, and proved fatal in many instances. There is some degree of enterprise in the place.

Wednesday, Oct. 27—I left and walked back to Woodville, eight miles, and from thence down the river to Nixonton, four miles further, and that night put up with Esq. Jno. Bailey. After arriving I circulated notice, and preached at a School-house in the Village, at candlelight from 1, Pet. 4, 18. The people here seemed willing to hear the word. To night I rested but little.

Thursday, Oct. 28—This is a fine morning but quite cool.



My health is exceedingly good, although I have travelled a great deal in the lower part of this and the State of Virginia. May the Lord continue his helping hand, and keep me from sickness and death. I departed about nine o'clock, and walked two miles to Hall's Creek Church, where I preached to a very few from 1, Cor. 9, 24. Then walked two miles, and dined at Bro. J. Weeks'. After dinner I crossed Little river again, and went to Woodville about a mile off. I supped at Bro. Jordan's, where I staid and rested that night.

Friday, Oct. 29—Leaving Woodville, I walked to Sutton's Creek School-house, three miles, where I met a tolerable congregation, and at eleven o'clock preached to the people who seemed very serious. I hope my labour was not in vain. I then went with old Mr. Newbold and dined, who with his lady, treated me very kind. They were Quaker people. May the Lord be merciful unto them, and save them. After dinner I rode with a man to Hertford Town, about seven miles, and went to a publick house kept by Mr. Sanders who treated me kindly. After supper he lighted the Court-house for me, and I preached to a very attentive audience, from John Evan. 4, 35. After preaching I felt nearly exhausted, but rested well during the night.

Saturday, Oct. 30—This is a very fine morning. I left and walked six miles north-west, and preached at Jonathan White's School-house at twelve o'clock. I then dined at Mr. J. White's near the place. After much conversation with him, took my leave of the family, and rode in a gig seven miles with Mr. White, crossing Perquimons river at Nixson's Bridge; thence five miles and staid at Mr. Joseph

Malory's, where I was kindly received.

Lord's day, Oct. 31—Leaving friend Malory's, I walked to Edenton five miles by eleven o'clock; but having no places specified for my appointments, I did not preach at that hour. At three o'clock I preached in the Court-house, to a very intelligent and attentive audience. That night, I preached in the Baptist Church from Hebrews 2, 3. The people were serious, and appeared willing to hear the word; though some were dissatisfied at my preaching in the Church; and when I went to that place again, the Baptist Church was not opened for me. May the Lord open the eyes of the people who call themselves Christians, but act contrary thereto, and bring them to understand his will concerning them, that they may be more united and that their light may shine, and sinners be constrained to glorify God. After preaching, I returned and staid at Bond's Tavern, and rested well.

Monday, Nov. 1—I left Edenton and walked ten miles and preached at Evans' Meeting-house in Chowan County, a little after twelve o'clock, from 1 Peter 4, 18; and dined at Bro. Evans', by which time I felt very weary. I sung and prayed with the family, and before supper Bro. Evans and myself rode to Ballard's Bridge Meeting-house four miles, where I preached at candle-light. I then went back a little ways and got supper with Mr. T. White, where I staid that night.

Tuesday, Nov. 2—Mr. White sent me in a buggy to War-  
rick's Swamp five miles. I then walked six miles further, and preached at Sandy Cross Meeting-house, to a few from Matt. 22, 14. I suffered much weakness of body from long

continued labour. After preaching I was invited by Mr. Joseph Fairless, to go to his house. I rode with him six miles, and at his request preached in his house at night. I found the people here very attentive, and very kind to me. I trust some good impressions were made, and that some will date their conviction from this night, and some find redemption in Christ. I was very weary but hope the Lord will strengthen my body, and help me to rest to-night.

Wednesday, Nov. 3—Mr. Fairless and myself rode to Zion Meeting-house, in Gates county, two or three miles, where I preached to a very serious congregation from Acts 17.—After meeting was over, I walked home with young Mr. Walton two miles, where I dined and rested, and in the afternoon walked to Gatesville, three miles further. I put up at Mr. Thomas Reddick's Tavern and at night preached in the Court House to a polite and attentive congregation, from the Balm of Gilead in Jeremiah 8. I trust the people were benefited, though I am satisfied that some were opposed to my views, whilst I preached against creeds and tests of membership; this being the chief cause why the breach between God's people is not healed. Lord send the time when these impositions shall be done away, and religious liberty enjoyed throughout Zion.

There are, in this village, about 200 inhabitants. They have four or five stores. It is situated on Bennet's Creek, some sixteen or eighteen miles from its mouth. The stream is from ten to thirty feet deep, and navigable for small sail boats.

Thursday, Nov. 4—This morning I rode with Dr. Wilby, who lived in Gatesville, to Cool-spring Meeting-house eight

miles, and preached for the people, who seemed anxious to hear, from the Great Salvation. I hope the Lord blessed the word. After preaching I walked one mile and dined at Mr. D. Cross'. After dinner, Mr. Matthews, who dined with me, carried me to the river three miles. I crossed over to Winton and at night preached in the Court-house from 1st Cor 9, 24. That night I staid at Bynum's Tavern, who treated me very kindly.

Friday, Nov. 5—I went to Mt. Tabor four miles from Winton, and preached from James 4, 14. I then walked to Murfreesboro seven miles, and put up with Mr. Perry Carter, who keeps Tavern in the place. At candle-light, according to previous appointment, I met at the Baptist Church a large congregation, very attentive; here the Lord was pleased to grant me liberty in speaking the word, and I hope it found the way to the hearts of some present. I then returned to the Tavern, where I staid that night, clear of charge and rested tolerably. On to-morrow a protracted meeting commences within one mile of this place, conducted in the day at Parker's Meeting-house, and in the Borough at night. The meeting is to be under the care of the Missionary Baptist brethren. May the Lord abundantly bless and crown our labours, and bring many souls to find salvation in God.

Saturday, Nov. 6--This morning I was invited to visit a sick lady in town, who had been confined a considerable time. After some conversation with reference to her temporal affliction, and future state, at her request, I read a chapter, and prayed with her and those present. I then attended to some temporal business in town; after which I

walked out to Parker's Meeting-house, one mile from the Borough, and at 11 o'clock preached from Acts 17, 30. Bro. George Thompson, who conducted the meeting with Bro. Amos J. Battle, spoke to the people by way of exhortation, in order to make speedy preparation for the protracted meeting which had just commenced. That evening I went to Bro. Thompson's, where I spent the time agreeably. After supper we repaired to the Baptist Church in the Borough. Bro. Battle preached to the people. After exhortation and prayer by Bro. Thompson, we closed the services, and returned to Bro. Thompson's, where I staid that night.

Lord's day, Nov. 7—It is cloudy to-day, but I hope we shall be able to meet for worship again. Accordingly we met the people at Parker's; had prayer-meeting in the morning, and at twelve o'clock I preached to a large and attentive congregation from Mark 4, 35, 36. We had seekers and laboured till late in the evening. That night Bro. Battle preached in the Borough without much excitement.

Monday, Nov. 8—We met at Parker's, and after laboring in the morning with the mourners I preached at two o'clock, from Hebrews 2, 3; when there seemed to be a good impression in the hearts of many. We continued our exercises with the distressed until sun-down. That night Bro. Thompson preached at the Church in the Borough. That night I staid at Col. Vaughn's, who seemed with his lady to be very hospitable and kind to me.

Tuesday, Nov. 9—We met again at Parker's, and after much exercising Bro. Battle preached at three o'clock. At night I preached in the Borough from John 5, 25. Here we had a good time with the christians, and had several con-

verts. That night I staid with Bro. Polkinghorn in town, and rested very well.

Wednesday, Nov. 10—I left the Borough and rode seven miles to Buckhorn Meeting-house, where I preached to a few, from 1 Cor. 9, 24. That day I dined at Mr. Waddel's, a little way from the meeting-house. In the evening rode six miles and walked one to the Borough. We had a fine shower as I travelled this afternoon, after a long dry spell. That night I preached again in the Borough from the Sun of Righteousness in Malachi. I staid again at Bro. Polkinghorn's, and had a good night's rest.

Thursday, Nov. 11—To-day I rented a lot in town as a home for my family for the next year. I also attended a sale in town, at which I bought some things for house-keeping. I trust it may be for the glory of God, as it seems to be his kind Providence over me.

Friday, Nov. 12—I met the Preachers and people at Parker's Meeting-house, and in the morning gave a short exhortation, from Matt. 20, 6. We then spent much time labouring with the seekers of religion. In the afternoon Bro. Britton, who had just arrived, delivered an exhortation with good effect; after which the doors of the Church were opened for the reception of members, when 21 joined. That night I preached in the Borough from 1 Peter 1, 24, 25. At this time I had a great deal of liberty in preaching and enjoyed myself much in the exercises of the evening. We had truly another gracious outpouring of the good spirit, and a time of rejoicing with God's people. I laboured very hard that night.

Saturday, Nov. 13—This morning I feel quite feeble;—

commenced early and wrote till nine o'clock, then did business in the Borough and at twelve left the place in order to travel again. I went as far as Buckhorn Meeting-house, arrived just before the congregation dispersed. That night, after going with Bro. Tilman Van home to dinner, I rode to Bro. Jet Barnes' where I met Bro. E. Howell and, others; we enjoyed ourselves in conversation, singing and prayer, until near ten o'clock. I then rode back with Bro. Van and wife two miles, where I staid the balance of the night. To-day I travelled ten or eleven miles.

The cause of my leaving the meeting in Murfreesboro, was in consequence of the Baptist brethren, or rather the Pastor of the Church refusing to commune with me, provided I might happen with them at a communion season.—They had insisted on my going to a protracted meeting, twelve miles above the Borough, commencing to-day. Being suspicious in reference to this matter I asked whether I could be admitted to communion as well as to preach and labour with them. After the Preacher told me he could not commune with me, I told him I could not go to the next protracted meeting to labour with them. I told the Preacher that it seemed to me perfectly inconsistent to pursue such a course, and that it would not promote the great interests of our Divine Master's cause in which we had embarked.

Lord's day, Nov. 14—The weather is cloudy, but we were enabled to meet the people at Buckhorn. After prayer-meeting I preached at twelve o'clock from Acts 17, 30. The people were very attentive, and many seemed deeply impressed. After preaching we had a melting time indeed, while Bro. Howell, the Pastor of the Church at Buckhorn,

exhorted the people very affectionately. We then closed the meeting. I went with Bro. Van's family home, where I staid at night. We however met again at the meeting-house at candle-light, when Bro. Pitman tried to preach to the people.

Monday, Nov. 15—The weather is fair again, but moderately cool. This makes two months since I left home, and my health is, and has been good all the fall. I have preached seventy-two times in sixty-two days; and lifting up my eyes, I still see the fields white to harvest. I have reason to thank and praise God, that I believe my labour has not been in vain in the Lord. May he still prosper my way, and give me success in pulling down the strong holds of Satan, and building up the Redeemer's Kingdom. Thank God for his abundant mercy and goodness, in all my toils and labors, and amidst all dangers while surrounded by strangers. I see the kind hand of the blessed God in all things. O, that I may still witness a good profession under the kind Providence of God, and grow in grace continually, until I am called home.

This morning I went to the Meeting-house, and at twelve o'clock preached to the people from Hebrews 2, 3. The people were serious and very attentive. After service I went with Bro. Jet Darden home two miles, where I dined. Bro. Darden then took me in his buggy to Mr. A. Reddick's five miles, where I staid that night, and spent the time agreeably.

Tuesday, Nov. 16—I left, and crossing Chowan River at Manny's ferry, rode ten miles through a sandy barren region to Cool-Spring Meeting-house in Gates county, where I preached at the usual hour to a few, the appointment



not being known I preached to-day from Hebrews 12, 23.—I then walked back up the river, and dined at Mr. Cross's; thence to the ferry three miles; crossed and put up with Dr. Brown in Winton. After supper we met in the Court-house, when I preached from Matt 22, 14. I then returned and lodged with Dr. Brown.

Wednesday, Nov. 17—I left Winton at about eight o'clock and walked to Gatesville, twelve miles, appointments not being made, I circulated notice, and preached in the Court-house that evening at candlelight, from 1, Pet. 1, 24, 25; that night staid at Shadrick Worrel's.

Thursday, Nov. 18—I departed from Gatesville between eight and nine o'clock, and walked to Joseph Fairless', about ten miles, where I preached at night from the Sun of Righteousness in Malachi. That night I suffered from heat, the house being crowded.

Friday, Nov. 19—Walked to Edenton, twenty-two miles on the Albermarle Sound, in Chowan county. I arrived about night. I had rain upon me about fifteen miles of the way to-day, and suffered some from the cold. That night I put up and staid with Mr. Whidbee, who keeps the upper Tavern.

Saturday, Nov. 20—I left Edenton after eight o'clock and walked nine miles to Bethel Meeting-house, in Perquimons county, where I met Bro Hinton Trotman, Pastor of the Church. I arrived a little before preaching time, and at the request of the preacher I served the people in a discourse from Acts 17, 30th verse. There was an appointment made for me, and that night I preached at a Brother White's, two miles off, from Acts 10, 33. I rested tolerably

during the night.

Lord's day, Nov. 21—This is a good morning, quite frosty and a little cloudy. I left and walked to the Church two miles, where I saw Bro. Trotman baptize five or six persons, and at the usual hour I preached to a large and attentive congregation from Mark 4, 30. There I found the people respectful and kind, and quite attentive to the word. After the meeting closed, I rode three or four miles and dined at a man's house named Spruel, where I was kindly treated. After dinner I read a chapter and prayed with the family. By this time it was late. I left and walked to Edenton, six miles, got supper with Bro. John Skinner, and then preached in the Court-house. After preaching I returned and slept at bro. Skinner's that night.

Monday, Nov. 22—The weather is quite warm and pleasant. To-day I rested and walked about Town, and at night was disappointed in not having the Court-house lighted. I staid to night at Whidbee's Tavern again.

Tuesday, Nov. 23—I departed a little after sunrise, and walked to Mr. G. Fleetwood's, four miles, got breakfast, and after much talk on the scripture plan of Salvation, about ten o'clock I departed, and walked to Hertford Town, seven miles, and put up with Bro. Cox, Clerk of Perquimons County Court. I was very kindly treated by the family. That night I preached in the Court-house from 1, Cor. 9, 24. There the people were attentive and although I had but little liberty in speaking, I trust good was done. I returned and staid at Bro. Cox's and rested myself.

Wednesday, Nov. 24—This morning it is warm and very rainy. I left Hertford Town after nine o'clock, and walked

to Jonathan White's six miles, in a very hard rain nearly all the way. In many places I had to wade through the water from ten to thirty yards. I arrived at my place for preaching but had no hearers. I then dined at Mr. White's close by. After dinner I rode four miles and walked three, to Bro. James Newbold's, where I staid that night. We had hard rain again this afternoon. I found Bro. N and wife kind and agreeable, and during the night I rested well.

Thursday Nov. 25—This is a good morning, though a little cloudy. I left after early breakfast, and pursued my journey to Elizabeth City, by the way of Woodville, crossing Little river, near Woodville. To-day I travelled, I suppose, about twelve miles, and arrived in Town about one o'clock. I circulated notice and at night preached in the Court-house. That night I staid at Dr. Wadley's, but rested badly.

Friday, Nov. 26—This is a fine morning, though the weather is quite cooler than what it has generally been this fall. At night I preached again in the Court-house, from John Evan. 4, 35. I staid again at Dr. Waddy's, and rested tolerably.

Saturday, Nov. 27—I left Elizabeth City about nine o'clock, and walked twelve miles to, or near Pasquotank river, when I found myself water bound, but seeing a boy with a cart and horse I employed him to take me across. I then pursued my journey a few miles further, when I arrived at the commencement of the Dismal Swamp Canal, at the South-Mills. That day I travelled twenty-eight miles along the Canal, and at night staid at Foreman's Tavern. This day's walk made my feet exceedingly sore, though I rested very well during the night, and by morning felt

refreshed and strengthened, and in good health.

Lord's day, Nov. 28—About sunrise I got off, and walked seven miles to Deep Creek, the North end of the Canal. There I got breakfast at Foreman's Tavern, circulated notice, and at twelve preached in the Church, in the Village, from the Parable of the Mustard seed, to a small company. I then returned to the Tavern, intending to pursue my journey to Portsmouth, but before I was quite ready, was requested to tarry and preach again at night. I told them my congregation was small and the people looked at me rather too sly, for me to stay; but they insisted, when I consented upon condition that they would make an appointment for me on the canal bank, which was done; and at four o'clock in the evening I preached to a considerable crowd, standing on a work bench on the bank. There were forty or fifty sail of vessels at the place, and I had a good many sailors to hear. The people were orderly, and I enjoyed myself very well. I trust some were benefited. I then went up town and supped with Bro. Henry, and at night preached in the Church to several hundred, from Heb. 2, 3. The people were very serious and uncommonly attentive. I trust the Lord blessed the word to many. I returned and staid at Bro. Cherry's, where I rested comfortably. I found the minds of the people in the Village had changed considerably, and had become very kind to me, and invited me to come and preach for them again.

Monday, Nov. 29—I walked to Portsmouth, seven miles, called to see Parson Livsey, the Minister of the Christian Church in Portsmouth. I then crossed over the Elizabeth river into Norfolk, and put up for the night with Mr. Wal-

ters, who had ever been kind to me in nearly all my visits to Norfolk. The evening was so exceedingly cold I did not preach in the Market, as my custom was, and so had no appointment.

Tuesday, Nov. 30—I left by light—got aboard of the Steamer Curtis Peck, Capt. Davis, bound to Richmond Va. A little after eleven o'clock, I preached aboard, in the after cabin to the passengers, from Acts 10, 33. We had a tedious trip up the river, and did not arrive until nearly dark. I then walked from Rocket's up to the City Hotel, nearly two miles, where I put up for the night. Here I met with bro. R. B. Thompson, who also had been on a tour of preaching, and like myself was nearly worn out. He also had been sick in Lynchburg. We passed off the time pleasantly in talking of our travels and labours.

Wednesday, Dec. 1—I left Richmond about day break, crossed over to the Manchester side on the Rail road Bridge (the other bridge being washed off by a freshet,) and pursued my journey towards home, travelling through Chesterfield county, and up into Powhatan. I stopped at Sublet's Tavern and got breakfast, and thence to old Capt. Stratton's, in Powhatan county, thirty seven miles, where I staid all night. I met with much hospitality, and rested well that night.

Thursday, Dec. 2—By light I departed from Capt. Stratton's, and walked home to Cumberland, about twelve miles. My arrival caused great joy, not only to myself, but also to my wife and children; for I had been absent ten weeks, had been very successful in my labours, and enjoyed good health during the time. Surely the Lord has been gracious and

kind to me and my family. O, that he would help me to be grateful and humble, and obedient to my Divine Master's commands, that I may spend my time in usefulness. I have preached eighty-six times this tour.

Friday, Dec. 3—I was at home with my family, trying to rest from my labours.

Saturday and Sunday, 4 and 5—I was also at home.

Monday, Dec. 6—I was employed in temporal work at home part of the day.

Tuesday, Dec. 7—I left home early in the day, and walked to my Bro. Gideon's in Buckingham county seventeen miles, where I found the family all well. I tarried there all night and rested tolerably.

Wednesday, Dec. 8—My brother and myself went to see an old acquaintance who was very sick. After conversing awhile with him we returned. After supper we went to see a neighbour who lived close by, and at bed time returned.

Thursday, Dec. 9—I departed (after doing business,) at about eleven o'clock, and walked back home, making seventeen miles. I arrived a little after sunset.

Friday, Dec. 10—I had a sale of my house-hold stuff and tools, preparing to move to North Carolina. I made a considerable sacrifice in the sale; though I had but little.

Saturday, Dec. 11—It is cloudy and very warm and I am engaged at home.

Lord's day, Dec. 12—The weather is rainy.

Monday, Dec. 13—The weather continues warm and wet. To-day I went to the post office, one mile and a half off, did business and returned.

Tuesday, Dec. 14—Walked two miles, did business of a temporal kind, and home same day.

Wednesday, Dec. 15—Walked six miles to-day and did business.

Thursday, Dec. 16—Walked five miles on business, and staid at home at night. To-day we had a fall of snow half leg deep.

Friday, Dec. 17—It is still cloudy, and a little snow falls now and then.

Saturday, Dec. 18—I was at home part of the day, and a part I was abroad on business.

Lord's day, Dec. 19—I staid about home most of the day.

Monday, Dec. 20—We intended to move, but as we had another snow nine or ten inches deep we were prevented.

Tuesday, Dec. 21—I remained at home, waiting the Lord's will.

Wednesday, Dec. 22—Walked a mile or so, and back home same day.

Thursday, Dec. 23—I went a mile to see one of my neighbours, and returned.

Friday, Dec. 24—I did a little business in the neighbourhood, preparing to move.

Saturday, Dec. 25—We started for North Carolina, and passing Oak Forest was detained two hours, and then proceeded on our journey, through the bad weather, raining and snowing, nearly all day. We travelled ten miles only, and stopped at friend James Meadars' where we tarried, intending to leave on Monday, but was disappointed.

Lord's day, Dec. 26—I walked to Cartersville on James river, three miles, and back.

Monday, Dec. 27—I also went to Cartersville and returned.

Tuesday, Dec. 28, and also on Wednesday, I was in Cartersville trying to make arrangements to move down the river ; but in consequence of the vast quantity of snow and ice I was not able to make a way to move. The weather has been very gloomy for a considerable time, and but little business done.

Thursday, Dec. 30—This is a very good morning, the weather having moderated, and I trust soon to move again.

Friday, Dec. 31—I went again to Cartersville, did business in preparing to move on to-morrow and returned to James Meadars', where I staid that night.



## CHAPTER VIII.

1848.

Saturday, Jan. 1—I was employed part of the day looking over my journal.

Lord's day, Jan. 2—Walked in the neighbourhood to preaching and back, making seven miles. My mind has been much troubled for many days in consequence of my long confinement, and the difficulty I have met with in trying to get a passage to Richmond, either by land or water.

Monday, Jan. 3—About two hours before day, we packed up and departed from friend Meadars', and by daylight were aboard of a batteau bound to Mannakin Town Ferry, 18 miles above the city of Richmond. We landed at Sampson's lock, a little above, just before sunset, and before dark got ashore and put up with Mr. Sampson, who owned an estate



immediately on the river. We met with much hospitality and kindness from Mr. S. and lady, for which I feel exceedingly thankful. May the Lord reward them in time and in eternity.

On our passage down the river we had an unpleasant time, a part of my family being very sick. We followed the bed of the river till morn, then entered the canal at Maiden's Adventure dam, and were drawn down the canal by two colored men, who walked on the tow-path with a long rope, one end attached to the boat and the other fastened to their shoulders. We made but slow progress, as the canal bank was very muddy from the late rains and snows. We however were enabled to get thirty miles on our journey to-day. My expenses to-day was six dollars.

Tuesday, Jan. 4—Mr. Sampson was kind enough to send my family and goods to my mother's in a four horse wagon, a distance of ten or twelve miles. This was a great accommodation to me, especially as he would make no charge. I have never met with a much kinder friend in all my travels. How gracious and kind the Lord is to me and my family. May he write sentiments of lasting gratitude upon my heart for all the benefits we derive from him—prepare me for usefulness, and finally save us in his Kingdom. We arrived at my mother's all safe, about one o'clock, and found the family all well. We met with a kind and welcome reception by the family.

Wednesday, Jan. 5—Walked seven miles on business and returned to my mother's.

Thursday, Jan. 6—It has again become cloudy and cold, and has the appearance of snow. To-day I am confined and

employed at my mother's.

Friday, Jan. 7—Was employed part of the day at temporal work. The kind Providence of God is still over us; we are all in good health. May the Lord continue his kindness to us, that we may be useful and happy.

Saturday, Jan. 8—I am preparing to set off soon for North Carolina.

Lord's day Jan. 9—Walked with one of my brothers to Deep Run Meeting-house three miles to preaching, and back same day.

Monday, Jan. 10—The weather is quite cold but clear.

Tuesday, Jan. 11—The weather is exceedingly cold. As soon as possible we departed from my mother's for Richmond, fourteen miles distant, with the expectation of getting a passage down the river to-morrow to Norfolk. I walked while my family and plunder was conveyed by a wagon. We arrived about three o'clock, and passing through the city to Rocket's, camped on the shore, and spent a disagreeable time through the night, from the excessive cold weather, and having no convenient place to sleep. In consequence of which, some of my people took cold and suffered considerably.

Wednesday, Jan. 12—About day light we got aboard of the steamer Cambridge, Capt. Turner, bound for Norfolk. Here we found ourselves comfortably situated, quite different to our camping place the over-night.

We arrived at Norfolk about half-past four in the afternoon, and landed on the Portsmouth side, after having a pleasant passage down James river. We employed a drayman to take our goods from the wharf, while we walked up

town and put up with Bro. Linsey, a Minister of the Christian Church. We were kindly received in Bro. Linsey's house. May the Lord protect him and his, until they are called hence to reap their reward above.

Thursday, Jan. 13--Not being a day for the train up to Suffolk, I employed a couple of carts at the market to take us on our journey, and that day travelled twenty-five miles up Nansemond county, and at night staid at Bro. Everet's, a little above Suffolk. During the night our youngest child, Lorenzo Dibrell, was very sick, and suffered much from excessive vomiting until the middle of the next day.

Friday, Jan. 14--We employed a couple of carts, that took us to Bro. E Howell's in Nansemond county, twenty miles above Suffolk, making eighteen miles. We had cloudy and wet weather, and very bad roads, but the Lord enabled me to walk the distance each day without being very weary. My people found it rough travelling in carts over the causeways and mud and water. Here we were received with an imaginary kindness by Bro. Howell and the family, and found ourselves greatly relieved and comfortably situated, though our oldest daughter, Louisiana, and our youngest child also was quite sick during the night. I still own the kind hand of God over us and desire to be grateful to him for all his blessings, temporal and spiritual.

Saturday, Jan. 15--Bro. Howell and myself visited Bro. Uriah Rawls, who at that time was very ill with his old complaint, called by some the leprosy.

Lord's day, Jan. 16--Went with Bro. Howell and part of the family to Piney Grove Meeting-house five miles, where I preached at twelve o'clock from Malachi 4, 18; to a serious

and attentive congregation. We then returned to Brother Howell's. The weather to-day is cloudy and very cold.

Monday, Jan. 17—We intended to go to Murfreesboro our journeys end, and home for the year; but as it was rainy did not leave.

Tuesday, Jan. 18—We packed up again in two carts, and set out for the Borough. On my way I was called on in Maury's Neck, seven miles from town, to stop and preach a funeral discourse, which I did in Mr. Waddel's house, while my family went on, and arrived early in the afternoon. After preaching I walked to the Borough, being very weary. To-day we travelled twenty miles. Thus ends our journey of three weeks travelling, through the dreary season of winter. We feel abundantly thankful to Almighty God for his preserving care over us, though a part of my family seems very sick at this time.

Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, 19, 20, 20 Jan.—I rested and employed part of my time in fixing our house matters, and visiting my acquaintance in the Borough. On Saturday also I was at home with my family.

Lord's day, Jan. 23—I walked to Mt. Tabour seven miles, to hear Bro. Quintin Trotman preach, and returned home same day. This was a fine day. After supper I preached in the Baptist Church in the Borough, from 1 Cor. 9th chapter. During the night I rested badly from cold.

Monday, Jan. 24—Was employed at home writing letters. The weather is mild and promises to be good after a dreary Winter. The Lord help us to work while it is called to-day. At night I preached at the Methodist Church from "Awake thou that sleepest and arise from the dead."

Tuesday, January 25—Was engaged at temporal work and also on the 26th until ten o'clock. Thursday, 27---I am much straitened for time. It is now ten o'clock and I have to walk twelve miles, in order to preach at Winton, our County seat, at night. May the Lord help me to do his will. At two o'clock I got off, and walked to Winton, where I spoke to the people in the Court-house, from Matt. 24 14. That night I put up and staid at Bynam's Tavern.

Friday, Jan. 28---Left Winton, crossed Chowan river, and was compelled to wade for a mile through the low ground (the tide being high) till I arrived at the Sand Banks, when I had a dry but very sandy road for a considerable distance until I arrived at Gatesville, twelve miles. I circulated notice, and at night preached in the Court-house, from Acts, 17---I trust some were benefited. That night I put up and staid with Mr. Vaughn who kept tavern in the place, where I rested well, though I was hoarse from cold I had taken.

Saturday, Jan. 29—Left early, and after walking to Mintonville, eight miles, as I was passing, was called on to stop and preach to the people then collecting to elect a Constable; I told the friends I would stop and serve them as I had only twenty miles to walk that day, and no appointment for preaching. In an hour the people collected at the end of a Store-house, immediately on the road side, when I preached, standing in the midst, from the Great Salvation, Hebrews 2 3. The people were attentive, and solemnity appeared to rest on the congregation. I suppose we had sixty or seventy men on this occasion. Immediately after preaching as I was about to depart, I was requested to tarry a short space, in which time a friend handed me three

dollars and a half for which I felt thankful. I have reason to believe some good was accomplished. I then pursued my journey. At two o'clock, crossed Warrick's Swamp Bridge, and down through Chowan county--crossing Newby's Bridge on Perquimons river, and thence two or three miles further to friend Jonathan White's, where I staid and enjoyed myself until morning.

Lord's day Jan. 30—The weather has changed considerably. Yesterday it was quite warm, to-day it is cold and frosty. Notice was sent round and at 11 o'clock I preached at White's School-house, from Matt. 11, 18; the people were serious. I dined at Mr. White's just by, and in the afternoon he and myself rode in a buggy to Hertford-Town, six miles, where at half past three o'clock, I preached in the Methodist Church to a serious congregation. There I had a Bro. in the Ministry with me who treated me kindly, though he had from misrepresentation been much opposed to me. I preached from 2, Kings, 5, 13. That night I slept and eat at Hathaway's Tavern, and was treated very hospitably. May the Lord bless the people of Hertford, and save them in the great day.

Monday, January 31—Left, and crossing the Bridge walked eight miles, and was requested to preach at Bro Town's. I dined and walked with him to Sutton's Creek School-house, to have notice circulated for preaching, and returned. We walked about the farm in the evening until I was very weary, when I went in to rest awhile and being troubled with a cold, felt quite sick. At candlelight the people met together, when I addressed them on the shortness and uncertainty of time—the emptiness and vanity of this

world--and awfulness of eternity; 1 Pet. 1, 25; during the night we had a considerable blow. I rested only tolerably

Tuesday, Feb. 1—walked three miles and preached at Oak Grove School-house, at eleven o'clock from Matt. 22, 14; great attention was paid to the word, and some tears were shed. We had a Methodist Brother with us who concluded meeting by exhortation. The people seemed affected, and tokens of good were manifest. After preaching walked to Bro. Hollowell's and dined, and also supped. We then walked to Parkville, where at candlelight, I preached to a large crowd, for night meeting, from Acts 10, 33. There were also manifest tokens of good. May the Lord abundantly bless the good word. I staid with Bro. Davis where I preached.

Wednesday, Feb. 2—Departed and pursued my way down Little river, on Pasquotank side as far as Bro. Reed's School-house, perhaps three miles, where I preached at 12 o'clock from Acts, 17. Dined close by, and at night preached again in the School-house, from 2 Kings, and rode home with Bro. Smithson two miles, and rested my weary body.

Thursday, Feb. 3—Bro. Smithson took me down in a cart to Mt. Hermon Meeting-house, three miles, where I heard Bro. Dozier, Methodist Minister, speak to a few. That afternoon I walked to Woodville two miles, circulating news for preaching as I went, for Mt. Hermon at night. After writing a letter at Woodville, I returned to the neighbourhood, got supper with Mr. Wood close by, and at candlelight met and preached to a good congregation, from Matt. 24, 14. Here I had liberty in speaking, and the people seemed to feel the power of God's word. I trust good was accom-

plished. After service I was invited and rode home with Hezekiah Jackson and family, where I felt myself satisfied ; but having preached very hard, could not rest well during the night.

Friday, Feb. 4—Though very rainy I set off and walked to Elizabeth City nine miles, when the rain ceased and the weather became calm and warm. I got in about ten o'clock, circulated notice for preaching in the Baptist Church at night, and then tried to rest a little. When the time came on, I preached from Acts 7, 30. I had a good hearing and good liberty in speaking. Staid that night with Brother Prichard a licensed Baptist preacher in the place. I rested but little in the first of the night. Before day we had at considerable storm, thunder and lightning, with wind and hail.

Saturday, Feb. 5—The weather is quite cold again, and although the wind is high, I have made arrangements to go to Shiloh Meeting-house by water, a distance of ten miles. About ten we set out in a yawl boat, and in about an hour, or less, we run eight miles and landed on the Camden shore. Bro. Clarkson and myself, then walked three miles to Shiloh Meeting-house, in Camden county, heard preaching by Bro. Forbes, pastor of the Church. We then rode back to Bro. Clarkson's where I staid at night. The weather is extremely cold and windy, and seemingly, a poor chance to do good but I am still willing to keep trying, God being my helper.

Thursday, Feb. 6—Walked to Shiloh to fulfil an appointment published the day before. We met and I preached in a School-house at the place, where we had a stove ; but there being a crowd, many had to stand out of doors, and



no doubt suffered much from the very cold weather. I preached to day from the Parable of the Mustard seed. The audience was very serious, and good impressions I trust were made on the minds of some. Bro. Forbes followed by exhortation, and made an appointment for night at the same place. That afternoon I dined, and in the evening supped with Esq. Burgess, half a mile from Shiloh. At night we met at the School-house, when I preached from 1, Pet. 1, 24, 25. Then rode home with Clarkson and staid again.

Monday, Feb. 7—The weather is still very cold. Walked to Bro. Walston's half a mile, where I had an appointment for night, spent the day with the family, and at candlelight preached to the people from Malachi, 4, 2. The word preached I trust was not in vain.

Tuesday, Feb. 8—Walked to the river two miles distant, where we got aboard of our little boat again, and sailed down the Pasquotank to Elizabeth City by twelve o'clock. At night I preached at the Baptist Church. About the time for the people to meet it snowed, and we had but few hearers. I however had some degree of liberty in preaching from Matt. 22, on the calls of God to the wandering sinner. That night I staid with Bro. Sanderlin and rested quite well.

Wednesday, Feb. 9—I departed from Elizabeth City, walked southward six miles to Mt. Hermon and preached to the people from Eph. 5, 14. God grant that the word may have its desired effect upon the hearts of the people. That day I walked with Mr. Lane and wife home to dinner; and thence to Lemuel Reed's school-house, three miles, where I

preached at candle-light from Hebrews 2, 3. We had a considerable crowd to-night, and many wet eyes. I trust some resolved no longer to neglect the great salvation. I staid that night with Bro. Reed, who I trust is a devoted friend to me, and to God's cause. May the Lord bless him and family. I found the people on my tour in Chowan, Perquimans, Pasquotank, Camden, and also in Gates county, quite hospitable and desirous to hear the word of God. And although the weather has been very inclement most of the time, I have been enabled to preach more than once a day.

Thursday, Feb. 10—Left Bro. Reed's and travelled twenty-one miles, most of the way through a desert, along the edge of the Bismal Swamp. Late in the evening as I journeyed, looking a little ahead, I saw a company of people in the road, apparently young people, I hurried on hoping to get a chance to circulate notice for preaching, as I had no appointment, and had prayed during the day for one at night; and before they dispersed I walked up and was gladly received. The news went as upon the wings of the wind that the walking preacher would, (God permitting) preach at Trotman's school-house that night. I was invited to Bro. Trotman's to sup, and at candle-light met a fine congregation and preached with delight from 1 Peter, 1, 25. I never saw people more attentive than on this occasion. May the Lord bless the labours of the evening. I staid with Brother Trotman that night, and was delightfully entertained.

Friday, Feb. 11—Instead of going on my way home, at the request of Bro. Trotman, I turned southward and walked to Ballard's Bridge Meeting-house to attend a three day's meeting; but the weather was so cold and no stove in the

house, we only met. I dined at Brother Baker Welch's. I spent the evening mostly alone, and after sundown enjoyed myself with Bro. Welch who had been to see the sick. During the night I slept well.

Saturday, Feb. 12—When I arose and removed the curtain from the window near my bed, to see how the weather was: it was snowing, and the snow then shoe deep. I considered the meeting broken up, and was determined to bend my course homeward, though forty miles off, and had traveled ten miles out of my way, to get there to preach.

I accordingly set off in the snow (though Bro. Welch entreated me to tarry till it was better traveling, and walked up into Gates county, twenty one miles; passing Gatesville in the afternoon. After going some distance, I struck the Sand Banks; and the snow and sand together was so deep I scarcely could get to my stopping place for the night. A little before I got to Bread Cross', I felt that I must faint and fall, but leaning upon my cane a few minutes got a little rest. At twilight I got in and felt not a little comforted. I found the family kind to me.

Lord's day, Feb. 13---Left by sunrise and walked to the river, three miles, crossed and got breakfast in Winton, at my friend Anderson's, and traveled home twelve miles. When I arrived in the Borough I was sick and weary, but thank God found all my people well. Travelled this tour 200 miles, and preached twenty times. This evening I attended the M. E. Church, and heard an exhortation.

Monday, Feb. 14---Passed off the time agreeably with my family while I was enabled to rest some from my labours. Thank God for the blessing of health.

Tuesday, Feb. 15---Was at home reading and writing, I also visited a few of my friends in the Borough. At night I preached in the Methodist Church in the Borough, from Matt. 24, 46.

Wednesday and Thursday, Feb. 16 and 17---Spent most of the time in reading and writing. At night I attended preaching at the Methodist Church in Town; and at the request of a friend I concluded meeting.

Friday, Feb. 18---Was at home in the fore part of the day. At one or two I walked across the river seven miles, to Buckhorn Meeting-house, where I preached at 4 o'clock, from Matt. 11, 28. Same evening went to Bro. Tilman Van's, where I staid at night.

Saturday, Feb. 19---Walked home eight miles, settled my matters and prepared to set out upon another Tour. O, Lord be with me and my dear family, who I must soon leave again, and travel to publish salvation.

Lord's day, Feb. 20---After early breakfast I bid farewell to my affectionate wife and dear children, (weeping for me) to make a tour to the Eastward, along on the sea board, and through the interior of the Country. Walked to Winton, twelve miles through wet roads, and at half past eleven preached in the M. E. Church, a little out of the Village. Dined at Dr. Brown's, and at half past three o'clock preached in the Court-house to a very attentive audience. I spent the time agreeably with friends at Dr. Brown's, and towards night, walked over to Mr. Anderson's, where I enjoyed myself with him and family. There I tarried all night. I found Mr. A. and lady very friendly and kind to me. May the Lord bless them in their afflictions and by his grace

bring them to the enjoyment of the true religion.

Monday, Feb. 21—Left early, and crossing Chowan at Winton, travelled to Gatesville, through a very wet road, part of the way; for a mile I had to wade through the pocoson, nearly all covered with water, from the flood tide. I arrived about twelve very weary, having walked twelve miles. After making arrangements, at about two or three o'clock, preached on the street in Gatesville to a vast concourse of people, who attended the word, and according to circumstances kept as good order as we could expect. We had many preachers present, but none came near to participate or take part in the exercise. May the Lord bless the word spoken on this occasion. I preached from John Evan. 5, 25. The crowd being very great I had to labour exceedingly hard. By consent I made an appointment to preach at night in the M. E. Church, but the house was not lighted I suppose. We therefore had no preaching. That night I staid with S. W. Worrell a merchant in the Village.

Tuesday, Feb. 22—Walked down into Chowan county, twelve miles, and preached at night from Acts 3, in the house of Mr. Drew Welch.

Wednesday, Feb. 23—Walked to Mintonville four miles, preached to a few, and thence to Sunsbury in Gates county, making twelve or fourteen miles, where I preached in the Academy at night from Acts 3, to a small company. At night I staid with Bro. James Costen, who received me kindly.

Friday, Feb. 24—Leaving Sunsbury, walked twelve miles into Chowan county, and at night preached in Bro. Willis Welch's house to a small collection from the Great Physi-

cian, Mark 2. That night I slept well, although I had to wade through the water a considerable part of my way from Sunsbury. Thank God for his great mercy towards me.

Friday, Feb. 25—The weather is still cloudy and rainy. Last night we had some hail and rain. Walked this morning to Ballard's Bridge Meeting-house four miles, but had no hearers—passed on and walked to Micajah Blanchet's where I staid all night. We had snow and rain during the day, and bad weather at night.

Saturday, Feb. 26—Departed early from friend Blanchet's, walked to Sandy Cross in Gates county, where at eleven o'clock I preached from John Evan. 4, 35. The people were serious on this occasion. After making appointments, I was invited, and went with Esquire Samuel Nixson and lady home, who lived just across the line in Chowan county. I was treated by the family very kindly indeed. That evening some of the family walked with me to a School-house, where I preached at candle-light from Acts 3, to an overwhelming crowd. Great attention was paid to the word; a seriousness pervaded the congregation, and God's people seemed refreshed. I returned and staid at friend Nixson's.

Lord's day, Feb. 27—This is a fine frosty morning, and the prospect good for a fine day. At the hour appointed we met at Church, where I preached to the people from Matt. 24, 14. The most of my hearers were serious, but a part of them entirely listless. May the Lord be merciful to them, and open their eyes to see their danger in time. I returned to Esquire Nixson's to dinner, but had no appointment as was usual in the afternoon, but thought it best, as I had preached hard in the day and the day before. I found

the family agreeable, and the time passed pleasantly away through the evening. That night I was enabled to rest.

Monday, Feb. 28—Is a fine morning. I trust the Lord will be with me. Left after breakfast, walked eight miles eastward, and at twelve preached at a School-house in the edge of the Dismal Swamp to a large congregation from Acts 10, 33. I have reason to believe the people were benefited. Walked thence one mile to old friend Jordan Winslow's, where I dined with S. Nixon's family, and others. The afternoon passed off pleasantly. We took supper, and repaired to the School-house, where we met a very large crowd. The Lord enabled me to preach again. The people received the word gladly, and I trust were benefited.—I then walked one mile and staid that night with John Smith, who seemed very kind to me.

Tuesday, Feb. 29—I set off early, and after travelling three miles took up with my old friend, Jonathan White, where I got breakfast and rested myself. I found his family all well and glad to see me. May the Lord ever preserve them, for he often refreshed me in my toilsome journey through this world of conflict and pain. After breakfast Mr. White carried me in a buggy to Oak Grove Meeting-house on Little river, a distance of fourteen miles if I mistake not; but I was one day too late. I then parted with friend White, and crossing over into Pasquotank county, walked down the river three or four miles to Bro. Lemuel Reed's School-house,—made an appointment for night preaching, and thence to H. Jackson's, where I tarried till time to go to Church. I met the people and preached from 1 Cor., 9th chapter. We had a considerable congregation

I hope good impressions were made. I went with Brother Reed half a mile from the place, and staid that night. I travelled to-day twenty miles.

Wednesday, March 1—Leaving Bro. Reed's, I travelled down the County calling at Mt. Hermon, but having no congregation, went as far as to Bro. James Weeks' at Little river Bridge, about five miles. Dined, and went to Nixsonton, four miles further down—gave an hour's notice, and at four o'clock preached in a School-house in the village. I found the people here hospitable, and very polite to me, a stranger—May the Lord bless and save them. I immediately returned up the river, and crossing at Little river Bridge, went to Woodville, five miles from Nixsonton, eat supper with friend Matthew Jordan and met and preached to the people in the School-house, from Matt. 22, 14. A seriousness seemed to rest upon the countenances of the people, and God's word was not without effect. Staid that night at friend Matthew Jordan's, and rested my weary body. Lord help me.

Thursday, March 2—Walked to Hall's Creek Meeting-house, met but few in consequence of the bad weather; for it was very cold, raining, snowing and hailing. I exhorted, closed, and dined at Bro. David H. Kinion's. After dinner walked to Bro. Price's, one mile on the road to Nixsonton, intending to preach in the village; but it rained so hard, the people did not meet. It continued to rain almost incessantly till late at night.

Friday, March 3—Walked to Elizabeth City, seven miles, on a wet road, and at night preached in the Baptist Church from Hebrews 2, 3—put up and staid at the Mansion house.



kept by Mason. I was not invited by any one home to lodge, but the Lord took care of me, and I trust he will take care of friend Mason who was kind to me.

Saturday, March 4—I departed thence to Sawyer's creek Church, six miles; found the doors closed and no congregation. I hope the Lord will open the hearts of the people, and then they will no doubt open their doors. I was invited by Bro. Civils home. I went with him four miles; dined and employed a young man to circulate notice for preaching at night at a School-house, where I preached from the word Watch. Staid at night with Hezekiah Hughes.

Lord's day, March 5—Started early and went to Brother Civils' to breakfast—thence to Shiloh Meeting-house seven miles; heard preaching by McNabb, Baptist Missionary,—thence back to Bro. Clarkson's two miles. Dined, and went back afoot to Beecham's School-house in company with some of the Baptist Brethren. Preached from 2 Kings 5, 13.—Thence one mile, and put up for the night with friend Watson, where I had a good night's rest.

Monday, March 6—Walked seven miles to a School-house in Camden county, and at twelve o'clock preached to a very few from Acts 10. We had the Missionary, McNabb, with us, who exhorted the people. Being invited by Bro. Leary, a neighbour, we went to his house to dinner, where we passed off the time agreeably. I found McNabb to be a man of free and liberal views and feelings. May the Lord bless and crown his labours. At candle-light we met the people at a School-house near a place called Sandy-hook, where I preached from the Harvest in John 4th. Bro. McNabb followed, commencing to exhort, but soon turned into such

hard begging for money, I was afraid the people lost the good impression that seemed to be made on their minds.— That night we went back to Bro. Leary's.

Tuesday, March 7—Walked one mile to Bro. Thomas Berry's. After resting awhile, walked two and a half miles to Indian Town, to see if I could have an appointment; but not succeeding, returned to Bro. Berry's to dinner, and rested myself. That night the people gathered at the place, and we had a crowded house; all seemingly anxious to hear the word of the Gospel. I preached from 2 Peter, 14, 18.— The people were very attentive, and many tears were shed during the exercises. That night I rested comfortably, though I was very weary. I found the people in this region very kind.

Wednesday, March 8—Left Bro. Berry's and pursued my journey, passing Indian Town, where I stopped to have a letter mailed; at which time I was invited to preach in that neighbourhood, but told them it was too late. I had been the day before for that purpose, but was not cordially received as a preacher. They insisted, but I felt to go on.— So I departed and bearing eastward, crossed a large Swamp two miles wide. After travelling seven or eight miles I stopped at Bro. Baxter's, member of the Missionary Baptist Church. He was not at home and sister Baxter had notice given, and by consent I preached at Mrs. Ballance's, all in sight. Bro. Baxter got home about night and went with us to meeting. We had a good company. I preached from Acts 3. The word seemed to have some effect. Solemnity rested upon the congregation. I went with Bro. B. and family home, where I was treated with the utmost kindness

Thursday, March 9—This morning I have sore lungs, but well otherwise. May the Lord strengthen my body and soul to do his work.

Friday, March 10—Departed from Bro. Baxter's, and pursued my way northward through the rain then falling, to Currituck Court-house four miles distant, where I preached in the Court-house to an attentive company from Acts 17. This place is situated on Currituck Sound, forty miles south of Norfolk. It is a very pretty site for a village or town.—I dined with Mr. Dey, who kept Tavern at the place. At the request of the people, I tarried all night, and preached at candle-light from Matt. 22, 11. The Lord no doubt blessed the word to some. I enjoyed myself much in preaching, and was treated by the people very kind and politely. Lord bless the people of this place.

March 11—I walked down the County 13 miles, and preached at three o'clock in the house of old Bro. Benjamin Taylor, on the narrow shore. I preached from John Evan. 4, 35; had a crowded house, and great attention. Sinners cried for mercy, and God's people were made happy. I appointed and preached there again at night, from Malachi 4, 2. We had an overwhelming crowd, about three rooms full. The Lord blessed the word.

Saturday, March 12—Bro. Taylor took me in a cart down the county, twelve miles. I then walked three miles to Powell's Point Meeting-house, but found no appointment made at the right time. I however tarried and saw the Kehukee Baptist brethren worship—made an appointment to preach at 4 o'clock, a little below the Meeting-house, where I met a few and preached from the case of Cornelius.

The people were serious, but some mocked. I made an appointment and Bro. Harrison with whom I dined, went back with me to the Schoolhouse, where I gave a short discourse from "Awake thou that sleepest" &c. I then returned to Bro. Harrison's and passed off the time very agreeably.

Lord's day, March 13—We walked to the School-house again, one mile from his house, where I preached at twelve o'clock from Acts, 17, 30. God's spirit seemed to be in the Congregation. We returned and dined at Capt. Harrison's, and then went to Powel's Point, where I preached at four o'clock from Mark, 2, 17. We had quite a dull time. After preaching I went to the Post-office but got no letter. I then came down again one mile, and put up with Capt. Toler. Here I rested till morning. The over evening I was nearly exhausted.

Monday, March 14—After writing a letter to my family by Capt. Toler, walked down to Capt. Harrison's, two miles, and thence to the shore one mile; where we got aboard of a small vessel and sailed across Currituck Sound, five miles wide. We landed not far from Kitty-hawk Bay. I then travelled three miles, to Esq. Thos. Treford's, who lived within half a mile or a little more of the sea-shore—had notice given, and at candlelight preached in Kitty-hawk Meeting-house, from Matt. 22—returned with Esq. Treford's family, and staid all night, being treated kindly by his lady and family. From where I landed yesterday, to this place, the country is certainly very rude, barren, and almost a waste. During the night we had a considerable storm of wind. This evening after I dined, I made a visit to the sea

for the first time. About half a mile from the water I arrived at the enormous sand hills, varying from ten to forty feet high entirely barren. The trees which were to be seen only in a few places, were entirely dead. I then took a survey of the wide beach lying between the sea and the Currituck Sound. It was nearly a mile wide and the depth of sand so great as to preclude all vegetation or herbage except in a very few spots. I found the whole beach spread over with shells of various sizes and shapes. Turning southward, I beheld with awe and wonder, the agitated waters of the Atlantic. The scene was truly sublime and majestic. After looking for an hour I returned to Esq. Treford's to rest.

Tuesday, March 15—Walked down the country, having Kitty-hawk Bay on my right, and the banks on my left, which were covered in most places with pine, live oak, and other growth. I passed some old settlements on my way, apparently deserted and desolate. After getting two or three miles, I left the wood, and entered upon the naked beach again. This is a sandy desert, or plain, a mile wide and one and a half broad, sometimes rising in hills toward the sea to a considerable height, and from fifty yards to a quarter of a mile over. I went one mile further to Brother James Gard's, to see if I could preach. He treated me very kindly, sent a runner to give notice in the neighborhood, and at night I preached in his house to ten persons, all I could get, in consequence of the cold weather, and thinly inhabited settlement or neighborhood.

During the afternoon, I visited his Bro. Esq. Gard, in order to do some writing. During the night I rested well.

Wednesday, March 16—Took a walk about a mile to see the great sand hills called Kill Devil Hills; there are four of them, some a quarter of a mile over, and perhaps fifty or sixty feet in height, from the level of the ocean. When I ascended the first from the South, I had an extensive view of the beach, spreading itself along the sea as far as the eye could reach, with those mountains of sand all in plain view, at a distance, from a quarter, to three quarters of a mile from each other. After walking half a mile, I ascended the second, and highest, lying off towards the sea. Here the scene was grand and awful. I could see at one view the whole plain—hills and valleys and on the East the foaming deep, all in plain view, at a distance of a half a mile. I recollect of no scene so interesting. The Albermarle Sound lay on the South in plain view, while the sky was clear, though the wind blew from the North very bleak. On my return passed a small lake lying immediately under a large sand hill, which seemed to be filling fast from the shifting sand, continually falling into it from its summit. After I returned and rested awhile, I pursued my way down to my next appointment, four miles from where I preached the over night. This narrow strip of land lying between the sea and the sound, varies in width from one to three miles and presents to view a complete wilderness, covered with considerable hills, timbered in most places, and now and then pools of water or ponds, with small valleys covered with bamboo, baywood, myrtle, and other under growth, and reaching from Norfolk to the Ocracoke Bar, with only two small inlets in the distance. I traveled to day seven or eight miles, preached at Brother Sawyer's, a M. E. Preacher,

at three o'clock from the Mustard Seed. They were serious and glad to hear the word. In the evening Bro. S. and myself walked to Mr. Mann's, one mile from the place, where I staid and rested comfortably that night. The people in these ends of the earth, are generally poor but exceedingly kind and hospitable, and seemingly happy. They are in most places, destitute of learning. The land is almost entirely unfit for cultivation, except a few small spots, and they poor. The growth on the North banks is pine, oak, Myrtle, baywood, &c. The people live by fishing mostly; some follow a seafaring life. They have but little preaching—only two preachers—one lives near Nagshead, a small village on the beach built as they say, for a retreat in the sickly season, for the upland people—they have also, one Baptist preacher ten miles above (living at the head of Kittyhawk Bay,) of the Calvinistic order.

Thursday, March 16—Went to Bro. Charles Williams', two miles, preached a little after eleven o'clock, from Acts, 3; immediately I returned to Bro. Sawyer's, dined and preached in his house at three o'clock, from 1, Pet. 1, 25; in the evening, I went again to Mr. Mann's, two miles up the sound. I found this family very kind to me; we passed off the time agreeably until bed time, when we had prayer, and retired to rest.

Friday, March 17—Walked early to the beach, one mile and a half off, and returned to breakfast. After spending some time on the beach, on my way crossed several sand hills, two lakes, one on the right and the other on the left near the beach, the trees are dead and dying, and the sand from the hard blowing N. E. winds, is extending itself

further and further into the wood, killing the trees, and all vegetation in its course.

Departing from Mr. Mann's, I walked two miles, got on board of a small vessel, and crossed the sound to Roanoke Island; I landed at twelve o'clock. We had a strong breeze, and quite a cold time. After I got ashore, I travelled down to Bro. Galer's, Deacon of the Baptist Church, and dined; thence to Bro. Bernard's, member of the M. E. Church, making four miles; the sound where I crossed was about five miles wide. Here I had notice given, and at candlelight, preached in Bro. Bernard's house, from Matt. 22, 14. Here I rested quite well through the night. I found Bro. Bernard and family very kind towards me.

Saturday, March 18—Went to the upper Meeting-house, two miles distant, preached at twelve o'clock to a few from Acts, 10; thence to Mr. Ashley's, one mile, dined and went to Mrs. Sawyer's, where I preached at three o'clock from Acts, 17, 30; thence down the Island five miles, and put up with a member of the M. E. Church, named Meeky.

Lord's day, March 19—Walked two miles to the lower Meeting-house, giving notice as I went for preaching. At twelve o'clock the people gathered, and I was enabled with considerable liberty to preach from John Evan. 4, 35. We had a large congregation, and much solemnity appeared to rest upon the people. May the Lord help. I then rode to Capt. S. Jarvis' and dined. After resting awhile, we went to the Baptist Church, two miles above, and at three I preached to a large crowd, from Mark, 4, 30. After preaching I returned and staid with Capt. Jarvis till next morning.

Monday, March 20—The weather is quite calm and pleas-



ant. I left the Island with Capt. Jarvis, and others, aboard of a small vessel, and by one o'clock sailed to the Croatan shore. We landed at Sawyer's fishery, in Tyreil county. After seeing them make one haul, I dined, and walked two miles up the Albermarle sound to Bro. Thos. Midgett's. At candle-light I preached from 2 Kings, 5, 13. I found Father Midgett to be a friend, and I trust a devoted Christian. I enjoyed myself quite well in religious conversation with him and family.

Tuesday, March 21—Bro. Midgett put me aboard of his swift going boat, managed by his black man. We sailed up the sound two miles, and thence Southward through Alligator Lake nine miles, passing several small Islands, some of which were infested with Bears, Alligators, and wild cats. About two o'clock we landed between the Lake and Alligator river, and taking leave of my pilot and Capt. walked one mile and dined at Bro. Samuel Holmes'; thence one mile further, made arrangements for preaching and put up with Bro. Daniel Bassnight, and at candle-light preached from Matt. 22; in his house, where I found myself comfortably situated.

Wednesday, March 22—We walked nearly a mile through a part of the Alligator swamp, upon trees that were cut down for that purpose, to a settlement of thirteen families, living in shanties, built upon shaving beds and puncheons, though neat and clean. At one of the largest and most commodious of these, the people collected; and after bringing in their blocks and cypress boards, cut and prepared for the purpose, the house was soon filled, whilst many who were without, crowded about the door to hear the word.

I preached at half past eleven o'clock, standing in the door from Mark 4, 30; to a very attentive audience. Much seriousness pervaded the congregation, and many tears were shed. After service the people gave me three or four dollars, and requested me to visit them again as soon as I could. May the Lord bless this people and make them holy and happy. I dined with Bro. Thos. Respass, took leave of the friends, walked half a mile on logs, and thence down a small canal to Alligator river, where I got a passage. The river at this place was five or six miles wide. I crossed and staid that night with Mr. Sanderson, near the shore.

Thursday, March 23—Walked one mile to a man's house of the same name, in order to circulate notice for preaching got breakfast, and at the hour appointed, met a few and preached. Dined at Bro. Sanderson's, where I got breakfast and that evening he sent me in a buggy four miles, to the head of Little Alligator river. I then walked to Columbia Tyrrel Court-house, seven miles, by an hour by sun. By request I tarried, notice was circulated, and I preached in Howard's Tavern where I put up for the night. There I preached from John Evan. 4, 35. The people were very serious and attentive to the word. I have reason to believe my labour was not in vain. On my way this evening, I had a low wet road to travel, through a desert, most of the way, and I think in crossing one swamp passed through the thickest growth of reeds I ever saw, they were from eight to ten feet high. I walked through nearly half a mile on logs, some distance from the road. I thought this resembled a wilderness.

I found the people about Tyrrel Court-house very kind

was fortunate enough to get a ride twenty-five miles of the way with a friend. I arrived in Plymouth a little before night, tried to get the M. E. Church to preach in, but could not succeed. I however circulated notice, and at night preached in the Court-house, from the calls of God in Matt. 22. That night put up with Capt. Hampton, and found in him a friend. There I rested poorly, having laboured so hard and so long.

That night, I was solicited to go next day to Washington, instead of going home, and upon reflection concluded to do so.

Saturday, March 25—I took a passage in the stage, and by one o'clock, arrived in Washington, Beaufort county. I circulated notice and at half past four preached in the Market, from the case of Cornelius, Acts 10. This was something new in Washington, and somewhat surprised the people, while some came to mock; but I had good order and good attention. I then returned to Wiswell's Tavern, and put up for the night. After supper I walked to the Baptist Church, preached from Acts 17, 30; and returned to my place of lodging, after making appointment. I rested only tolerably, being unwell.

Lord's day, March 26—Preached in the Market to a large and serious congregation at nine o'clock in the morning, from John 4, 35. I then walked to the Baptist Church, and at eleven o'clock preached from the Great Physician. The people were attentive and seemed deeply impressed. I dined near the Church with Mr. Willis, and at three, met the people in the Market, when I preached to a great crowd. Notwithstanding the greatness of the congregation, we had

very good order, and great attention. Solemnity rested upon the multitude, and many tears were shed. I trust good was begun in the hearts of some. I told the people while preaching in the morning, I felt that I was preaching to some, that I should preach to no more. Before three in the afternoon, one that was there died. Immediately I went to the river side, where a great company had gathered, and saw Bro. Elwell, the stationed Baptist Minister, baptize. After supper according to appointment, I preached in the Baptist Church at half past seven o'clock, to an overwhelming crowd, from the great Salvation. The people were orderly, though there were many out of doors trying to hear I hope good was done. May the Lord bless the efforts of to-day. At night I rested badly.

Washington is situated on the North side of Tar river, perhaps a half a mile in width, and with tolerable navigation. Contains but little less than 3000 inhabitants, has five churches, one Catholic, Episcopal, Methodist, Presbyterian, and one Baptist Church, and is a tolerably good Market. They export Turpentine, Pitch, Tar, Corn, Cotton, Peas, &c. They trade to the West Indies, and many other places. I think its location may be considered sickly.

Monday, March 27—Bro. Elwell carried me in a buggy out to my appointment, for nine o'clock, to a place called Beaverdam, where I preached from Matt. 22, 14. I then rode in a cart ten miles lower down, in Beaufort, and preached at Shiloh Meeting-house at twelve o'clock, from the Harvest in John, 4—walked thence two miles, dined and pursued my way towards Plymouth four miles, when I was overtaken by the stage. I got aboard and rode the balance

•

of the way, with six passengers. I had a tolerable time to Plymouth. We arrived at twilight and put up with Capt. Hampton. After supper, I met my appointment in the Court-house, and preached to a crowded house from the Mustard Seed. I never saw people more serious. May the Lord bless the word and save the people of Plymouth. As an expression of their kindness they contributed to my support, while travelling through the earth.

Tuesday, March 28--I arose and departed by sunrise, got aboard of a canoe, and was rowed by two black men up the Roanoke river six miles, and landed at Hyman's Ferry--walked to the house half a mile, got breakfast and pursued my journey to Windsor, in Bertie county, twelve miles. I arrived about twelve o'clock very weary, got dinner at Furgerson's Tavern, and after resting awhile circulated notice, and at night preached in the Court-house. This village contains about 300 inhabitants, and is situated on Cashu river, navigable for vessels of small tonnage only, and is considered a sickly place. Plymouth is on the South side, and at the head of the Albermarle Sound, or seven or eight miles above the mouth of the Roanoke river. Vessels of considerable size trade to this place, though it is a place of but little importance. Edenton on the opposite shore, taking a portion of the trade. It was with the utmost difficulty, that I could preach at this time. I have had a long and tiresome tour and preached a great deal. In thirty seven days, I preached 61 times. During the night I rested but little.

Wednesday, March 29---Arose early, though scarcely able to stir about, and at sunrise left Windsor, walked twenty

seven miles, and rode thirty, and by a little after dark got home to Murfreesboro; and by the kind providence of the Lord, found my family all in tolerable health. How gracious and kind the Lord has been to us again. Though I am so much fatigued, I am almost sick. I trust I have been successful in my labours. My congregations have been large and very attentive, and the people kind to me in most places where I have travelled.

Thursday, March 30---I feel very poorly, my lungs being affected, I was confined the whole day.

Friday, March 30---Thank God I feel some better, and am able to stir about the Borough a little, and talk some with the friends, though I dare not talk much in consequence of weakness of lungs, and pain in the breast

Saturday, April 1---To-day thank God, I feel much recruited, and my appetite has returned a little. I have had but a poor appetite for many days. I trust the good Lord, will strengthen me, and enable me to preach to-morrow. My trust is in him for all my health and all my strength. I trust soon to engage in the good work again.

It is certainly great pleasure to me to be with my dear wife, who so often comforts me in my troubles, and to be with my affectionate children, from whom I am so often separated. May the Lord bless us.

Lord's day, April 2---Is a fine day for the worship of God. I stand at home all the forepart of the day, and at 3 o'clock met the people in the Methodist Church in the Borough, and preached from Matt. 24, 14. I was scarcely able to preach at this time, and felt much exhausted. I took supper and walked with my wife to the Baptist Church to hear

preaching—returned and rested tolerably.

Monday, April 3—Is a fine morning, though a little frosty. We are all as well as usual except myself, but trust soon to gain my strength.

Tuesday, April 4 and until the 10th I am confined at home quite unwell most of the time. During the past week I have preached but once. I have frequently dreamed of traveling and preaching since I have been at home, but feel no unpleasant sensation therefrom. I feel as deeply impressed with a sense of this duty, as I ever did. O, Lord help me to discharge the important duty, and honorably fill the responsible station given me.

Tuesday, April 11—The weather is fine, and my family all in good health. I feel much strengthened and trust the Lord will help me to do his will, and make me abundantly successful during the tour I calculate to commence at this time. Last night I preached in the Methodist Church in this Town, from John 4th, but rested but little. This morning I again gave the parting hand to my affectionate wife and dear children. O, how painful, how distressing, to be separated so long from them, I love most dear; but my master's cause presents itself, to which I am called, and I feel willing to obey the call. May the Lord protect me and my family, till by his kind providence we may be permitted to meet again.

I departed and walked to Col. Jordan's, ten miles down the country; stopped about noon and dined. After tarrying awhile, I felt refreshed, and taking leave of my kind friends Col. Jordan and his lady, pursued my way Southward, ten miles further, and put up with Capt. Newsum, I found him

and family kind and agreeable. I had no appointment and rested well that night.

Wednesday, April 12—The prospect is good for fair weather. I continued my journey to Windsor, twenty-three miles; passed to-day through a poor region, and wet roads most of the way. The weather being warm, I felt quite weary when I arrived; though my health continues good. I circulated notice in the village, and at candle-light preached in the Court-house upon repentance, Acts 17. The people seemed to give heed to the things that were spoken. I had tolerable liberty in speaking, and hope we were mutually benefited. At night I staid with Mr. Furgerson, and found myself comfortably situated.

Thursday, April 13—Left Windsor about nine o'clock;—walked to Hyman's Ferry on Roanoke river, and went thence to Plymouth six miles by water in a canoe, rowed by two colored men. I arrived by three in the afternoon, put up at Capt. Hampton's,—dined and visited some friends in town. At night, I heard a discourse in the M. E. Church by Rev. Wm. A. Smith, of Virginia, after which I returned to the Tavern and retired for rest.

Friday, April 14—Is quite cool, but the weather fair. I do not feel altogether well this morning. I walked about town this morning, circulated notice, and at half past eleven, preached to a few in the Court-house, on the shortness and uncertainty of time, the emptiness and vanity of this world, and the awful reality of the world to come. I took but little dinner for want of appetite; after which I walked about town again, looking and meditating till late, when I got in order to rest a little. May the Lord aid me. At night I



met the people again in the Court-house, and preached to a serious and very attentive assembly from Mark 2, 17;—re tired and rested tolerably.

Saturday, April 15—I arose a little after day-break, got aboard of the Stage and went to Washington, thirty-six miles. I however only rode twenty miles of the way. I got in about three o'clock, and put up with Mr. Selby, who kept Tavern in Washington. At night, according to appointment, I preached in the Baptist Church to an attentive audience. Services were closed by Bro. Elwell, the stationed Preacher.

Lord's day, April 16—I preached in the Market to a large and very serious congregation at the hour of nine in the morning. At eleven, heard preaching in the Baptist Church by Bro. Elwell. I then tried to rest a little, and at three o'clock in the afternoon, preached again in the Market from the Gold tried in the fire, Rev. 3, 18;—made an appointment and preached in the Baptist Church at candle-light. We had a crowded house, and great solemnity rested upon the people. Preached at this time from 2 Kings 5, 13; and staid that night with Mr. Peartree. May the Lord greatly bless the labours of the past day to the good of many souls, and may he continue my health to do his will.

Monday, April 17—Is a fine morning, and my health is better than when I left home. O! that I could feel my dependence upon God, and exercise that gratitude towards him, that is due to him from his intelligent creatures. Lord help me rightly to appreciate all these blessings, in order to fill up my time in usefulness.

Tuesday, April 18—Is a fine day. The weather gradu

ally turns warm, and is very pleasant. To-day I rested and wrote letters. In the afternoon I felt much refreshed, and better prepared for my work. At candle-light I attended my appointment in the Baptist Church, and preached to a large concourse of people, who were very serious. The house was filled to overflowing—and a great many out of doors. I believe the word was accompanied with Divine grace to the hearts of many. I spoke to-night from the Parable of the Mustard Seed. That night I staid with Mr. Selby again, who treated me with kindness. I rested but very little during the night, in consequence of labouring very hard ; but it is not in vain in the Lord.

Wednesday, April 19—Is a beautiful morning. I trust to be enabled to attend my appointments to-day. I feel much better than I could expect. May the Lord bless and save the inhabitants of Washington. After breakfast I departed and had a pleasant walk to Beaver-dam Meeting-house, seven miles north of Washington, where I met but few, as we had but a poor opportunity to circulate notice ; I preached from 2 Peter 4, 18 ; to the people, who seemed desirous to be benefited by the Gospel. I left and rode three miles with a friend,—thence afoot ten miles lower down the country to Bath, a small town lying between Beck Creek and Bath Creek, but a short distance from Pamlico river. At night I preached from Acts 10, 33 ; and put up with Esquire Marsh, where I had a good night's rest. During the day, I travelled through a very poor district of country, mostly pine plains and savannas ; scarcely fit for cultivation, except in few places.

Bath is said to be the oldest town in the State of North

Carolina. Was laid off in 1705 if I mistake not. The Episcopal Church, built at an early period is still standing and in a tolerable state of preservation, occupied by that order, only occasionally. It is a beautiful situation, and well laid off for a Town; but it prospers only for a short space of time, and then comes down. At this time, it has about two or three stores, and contains but little more than one hundred inhabitants. It has an excellent Harbour, and but for want of capital, might carry on extensive trade with different parts of the world, but scarcely any thing is done in Bath now.

Wednesday, April 20—Left in company with Dr. Tompkins, who conveyed me to Concord Meeting-house in a buggy, twelve miles below Bath. I met a small company, and preached from the Harvest, in John Evan. After service walked with Mr. Carrow two miles, and got my dinner. In the evening we returned to Concord, where I preached at night, very weak in body, from Mark 2, 17. After preaching Bro. Utley, a Freewill Baptist Minister and myself went to Bro. Ratliff's near the place, where we staid at night. O, how good the Lord is to preserve my life and health! The time passed away pleasantly until morning.

Thursday, April 21—The weather is moderate and I feel much better than I could expect. I hope I shall be able to get to my appointment. Left after breakfast and walked to Pungo Chapel, met a few, and at eleven o'clock preached to them. Walked one mile and a half and dined at Mr. Clark's, on Pungo river. I then crossed over into Hyde county in a canoe, walked eight or ten miles and staid with a man named Cox, near Currituck Chapel. There I was

kindly received.

Friday, April 22—Walked to Swan Quarter, Hyde Court-house, through rich, but low and wet land, in many places a desert, and no water fit to drink, except rain water. Walked to-day ten miles, and put up with Mr. Nat. Credle to whom I had been recommended—had an appointment made, and at night preached in the Court-house, from the calls of God. The people were serious. I made an appointment for the next night, and returned to friend Credle's but slept but little, being very restless.

When I walked into the Tavern to-day, with my travelling bag hanging to my shoulder, and informed the Landlady I wished to put up there, she looked a little shy, and seemed to hesitate; but after a little the old man came in, and after a little acquaintance with him, found myself at home, and found sister Credle exceedingly kind.

Saturday, April 23—The weather has again turned warm, though it is dry. I feel somewhat unwell, but hope the Lord will help me. I spent the day reading, meditating, and trying to rest. About night it began to rain, but at the appointed hour we met in the Court-house, and I preached from Acts 17. That night I rested and slept quite well.

Lord's day, April 24—It is still rainy and the prospect is for wet weather, but trust we may have a meeting to-day. Before the appointed hour Bro. Litchfield, a Methodist Minister from Mattamuskeet Lake arrived, and united with me, to labour for souls. At eleven the people met. I preached from John Evan. 4, 35,—walked nearly two miles, and dined with Bro. Howard; and at three o'clock we met again, when I preached to an orderly congregation. At night we had a

crowded house again, when Bro. Litchfield addressed the congregation. May the Lord bless the labours of to-day.— That night I staid again with friend Credle, who treated me with the utmost kindness. May the Lord abundantly bless and save him, and his, and shew mercy to the people about Hyde Court-house.

Monday, April 25—Left the Court-house, rode twelve miles and walked eight to Lake Landing, in the lower end of Hyde, to see about preaching. Same evening returned to Bro. Litchfield's, making twenty-three miles. After taking supper, we went to the Academy near at hand, where I preached from 2 Kings, 5th chapter. That night I staid with Bro. Litchfield, and was enabled to sleep soundly.

Tuesday, April 26—Last night while preaching, we had a hard shower of rain and a dark time getting home. The weather is still cloudy. To-day I walked to Middleton, had some appointments made for preaching; thence to my appointment at Wysockin Academy, where I preached at three o'clock from Romans 16, 1. The people were quite attentive. From Wysockin, I went two miles to Mr. Brooks', where I rested awhile, got supper, and walked to the Academy on the Lake again, to preach at night. I found the house crowded with people anxious seemingly, to see the strange man, and to hear preaching. I preached from Acts 17, on repentance. I trust good impressions were made; many tears were shed, and I hope God's grace accompanied the word. I then went two miles with Bro. Swindell, where I staid that night. I was uncommonly tired but rested tolerably.

Wednesday, April 27—Is a pleasant morning, quite calm.

Yesterday it was stormy and cold. I walked to Middleton this morning, and at eleven o'clock preached in the Academy at that place from the second chapter of Mark. It was impossible for the house to contain the congregation. Great attention was paid to the word, and a seriousness rested on the countenances of the intelligent congregation that attended. Lord bless the people at Middleton, and save them in the great day.

I dined with Bro. White who took me up to Wysockin in the evening, where I met hundreds of people. The house was filled to overflowing, and a great many out of doors.—There by request of Bro. Litchfield I preached from the Harvest in John Evan. 4, 35. I never saw more solemnity in any congregation. Sinners cried to God no doubt in their hearts, and I trust God's people were blessed. May the Lord abundantly bless the labours of the day. At night I staid with Esquire Selby close by, and rested a little from my incessant labours, and found him and his daughter exceedingly kind to me.

Thursday, April 28—I walked southward three miles to the Mt. Pleasant neighbourhood, and preached at eleven o'clock from 2 Peter 4, 18. That night I staid with Bro. James Midgett, where I enjoyed myself.

Friday, April 29—Walked to Esquire Selby's, across the creek, staid until four in the evening, returned to Mt. Pleasant, and at night preached again to a very attentive audience. There the people contributed to me as also in the neighbourhood of the Lake. That night I went and staid at Mr. Benjamin Midgett's, where I was kindly treated by him and family. I found the people all through Hyde ex-

ceedingly kind and polite; and the land extremely rich.

Saturday, April 30—Having procured a passage, I set sail in a large canoe, twenty-five feet in length, and six feet across the gunnels, with two families and their plunder.—We had in all about a dozen souls. The morning was calm, and all the fore part of the day we made slow progress till towards eleven o'clock, when it breezed up. About one we landed on an Island, called the Bluff for refreshment and before we got off we had a fine breeze. All hands got aboard and sailed, intending to land at Goose Creek. The wind arose stronger and stronger, till the sea wrought, and it was rather dangerous sailing. The passengers became frightened, and we had a solemn time. The breakers were constantly falling upon us, but the good Lord conducted us safe to shore. I stopped that night with Bro. Potter, a Free will Baptist, where I was kindly treated.

Lord's day, May 1—I preached at Brò. Potter's house, at eleven o'clock to a good congregation, from 2 Kings 5 13. From thence I walked two miles and dined at David Watson's. After dinner I rode three miles, and preached at a Meeting-house not named, it being a new one. At night I preached in Mr. Watson's house from Matt. 22. I rested well during the night. I found this family very kind to me also. May the Lord smile upon them, and all the people in Goose Creek neighbourhood.

Monday, May 2—I departed, bound to Newbern, 45 miles off, where I have so long desired to go. It has been impressed on my mind to come to Newbern four or five years, according to my best recollection, thinking God had a great work for me to do there. I started three or four times to

come here. Twice I came as far as Washington, and was turned away, at this time, to the lower end of Hyde county; but by the help of the Lord I will now try to get there. I travelled to-day thirty miles, and put up with Jesse Pipkin, where I staid and rested my weary body. The region of country I travelled through to-day, is almost a wilderness. I passed the head of many rivers and creeks, and through many swamps, till I struck the high pine plains on the next day.

Tuesday, May 2—I walked to Newbern, through a solitary and sandy barren road, till I got to Lincoln's Ferry, on the Neuse, in sight of Town. I crossed in a canoe at the upper part of Town, walked down East Front Street, and up Broad Street, and inquired for a Tavern. I put up at Streets' near the Market on Broad Street, where I rested until three in the afternoon, and having sent a boy around to give a little notice, I met a small collection and preached my first discourse in the Market-house, from Acts 10, 33; at five o'clock in the afternoon. In a short time after I commenced preaching, a man came up to the side of the Market-house where I was standing on a bench, and tied me by my right leg with a line, and began to pull me as though he wished to pull me off the place where I stood; I stopped preaching and asked him what he meant by tying me. This attracted the attention of the people, and it seemed there would soon be confusion in the crowd. At the same time two men stepped up and one cut the rope or line; the man then took hold of my coat skirt, and began to jirk, when he was ordered to desist and interrupt me no more. Esq. H. Lane and the officer H. Smith, were present. Esq. Lane informed me



that I should preach uninterrupted; and after I collected my thoughts and become a little composed (for my feelings were very much wounded as I was an entire stranger in Newbern) I continued my discourse. The matter being suppressed, we had less ado than I expected. That night I lodged at Streets' Tavern, and rested comfortably. During the evening we had a shower of rain with thunder and lightning.

Wednesday, May 3—The weather is calm and promises to be a good day. I walked about town in the fore part of the day in order to have an appointment made for night. At five o'clock I met the people at the Market, and preached from Matt. 9, 12; to a considerable crowd, the most of whom were attentive to the word. At night I preached at the Freewill Baptist Church up Town, from Acts 17; here the house being small, we were crowded.

Thursday, May 4—Looked about Town, wrote a letter, and at five in the evening, preached again in the Market. The most of the people were serious, and I trust were benefitted—preached this evening from 1, Peter, 4, 24. May the Lord bless the word, and make it effectual in saving some. That night I preached to a vast crowd at the Freewill Baptist Church; the people seemed impressed with a sense of their danger and duty. O, that God would build up his people and save sinners.

Friday, May 5—I feel unwell to-day and quite feeble, but by the help of God, I met the people at the Market, and preached at five o'clock from Matt. 22, 14. Then retired for rest until supper, after which I met the people again at the Freewill Baptist Church, and spoke from 1, Peter 4, 18.

There I laboured hard, but hope my labour was not in vain. The people appeared deeply concerned about the importance of religion. May the Lord give power and efficacy to the word. That night I was invited by Mr. Robert Harvey and his lady, to go with them and make their house my home. This was the first invitation that I recollect to have been given me, and he a man of the world. It is impossible to express my gratitude for this act of kindness. How astonishing in a christian community is this, to the world. O Lord reform thy Church and people. I hope I shall ever have cause to love Robert Harvey and his family, and that the time will come ere long, when he shall embrace the Christian religion, and be made happy in God.

Saturday, May 7—The weather is warm and open—my health, thank God, seemed good at this time. How grateful I feel that I am so blessed and am still able amidst my trials to continue in the good work of the Lord. To-day I think it prudent to have no appointment that I may take a little rest. I think it has been four weeks since I had a rest day. May the Lord strengthen my mind and body, and prepare me to preach to the people to-morrow.

Lord's day, May, 8—The weather is calm and fine. I trust we shall have a good congregation to-day. May the Lord enable us to labour for his glory and the people's good, and may the efforts that may be made this day prove effectual in saving precious souls from sin, and may God's people be stirred up to diligence in the good work.

I attended my appointment at Howard & Pitmar's Ship Yard, at nine o'clock in the morning; we had a large concourse of people collected from various parts of the Town

and some from the country. The Lord enabled me to preach with no small degree of liberty, from the Harvest, John Evan. 4, 35. I trust good was done, the people were attentive, and great solemnity pervaded the multitude. Here I attempted to shew the impropriety and great evil of tyranny and Priest craft. I hope the Lord is opening the eyes of the people, and that the time is not far distant, when the people of our happy land will assert their rights and contend for religious freedom; shake off the galling yoke placed on their necks by money hunting, and men made priests living in idle luxury at the expense of the honest poor.

We then walked to the Free-will Baptist Church on the hill, where I preached from 1 Cor. 9th chapter—dined with friend Harvey, and rested till five o'clock in the afternoon, when I met hundreds, and perhaps thousands at the Shipyard, and preached from the Mustard Seed. I have reason to believe the word was attended with power, and feel that some good was accomplished. At candle-light according to the request of a friend, I preached at the same place to a multitude of people, from the Great Salvation in Hebrews 2 3. There was perfect order at every appointment, notwithstanding the vast concourse of people. My strength is far beyond my expectation. I believe the people were enabled to hear distinctly my last discourse. I pray God to bless the labors of to-day to the joy and comfort of many hearts.

Monday May 8—I visited several friends, and at five met the people at the Old County Wharf. We had a large but orderly congregation. I preached, though weak in body and mind, from Acts 3, 19. Good attention was paid to the word. There was some awakening to be seen, and many

tears were shed. May the Lord bless the hearers and bless the friend who opened his door on this occasion for the accommodation of the female friends. I spoke here on the goodness of God in the gift of his Son Jesus Christ for the redemption of a lost world, and salvation of all mankind.—The degradation of sin and the awful consequence of rebelling against God's government. I hope they were convinced that sin could not make men happy in time or in eternity O Lord, revive thy work in Newbern.

After resting awhile (for I was when done preaching nearly exhausted) by request I visited a sick woman who seemed to be labouring under great distress of mind, and after conversing with her we got a few of the near neighbours together; I read a chapter, and sung and prayed with them. After visiting a few more places, I walked down town to Bro. John Curtis', near the Neuse, where I dined and rested awhile. I then walked up to Mr. Harvey's, on Eden-street, and after some preparation went to the Academy Green, to fill an appointment at the hour of five o'clock. The wind blowing fresh, and I being very weary was permitted to stand in Esquire Lane's porch, when I preached to a large assembly of people in the street and in the house, from the fourth chapter of Malachi 2d verse. Great interest was manifested in hearing the word, and many tears were shed. We had truly a solemn time. There I tried to shew the influence of the Gospel and spirit of God, the great benefit of the Christian religion, the deplorable condition of the Church, and the great necessity of a reformation in the Church of Christ.

On this occasion I witnessed a marvelous instance of God's

Providence over me. Forty-five minutes before preaching, I felt too weak to speak to the people, a half an hour, so as to be heard; but God strengthened my body, and I was able to speak with usual strength more than an hour, although I had to face the wind. Lord bless the word and save the people, and continue my health and strength. I called in my appointment for night, not thinking it prudent to preach again. That night I rested comfortably.

Wednesday, May 11—The weather is good but my strength is nearly exhausted. I pray God to help me. I started soon after breakfast to visit in town. As I passed down towards the Ship-yard to make arrangements for preaching there, I was called in to see Elder H. Smith, who seemed desirous, from the tenor of his discourse, to convince me of the necessity of baptism for the remission of sins. I told him I thought it would take the blood of Christ to wash away sins, and that faith was the condition of salvation from sin. I went on my way to the Ship-yard, and made arrangements with the proprietors for preaching in the yard. On my return I called in to see a lady. At the same time got a message from a woman to preach at her house; one who had hitherto been an unbeliever. I walked for two hours to find her house, and agreed to preach there some time during the week, and then returned to my boarding place. After dinner I was requested to visit an old sister of the M. E. Church; sung and prayed with her, and walked to the Masonic Hall, where I heard a speech by Mr. Reid, candidate for Governor. Afterwards visited a friend, got supper, and returned to my lodging place quite weary. To-night several friends came in to see me. We had much conversation respecting the

necessity of reform in the Church of Christ till late at night, when we retired for rest.

Thursday, May 12—In the fore part of the day I visited several places in town. At five o'clock I met the people at the Market, when I preached from John Evan. 3, 14. This is five times I have preached here, and as I have had large and orderly congregations from time to time, I hope that some good may be accomplished. After preaching I went with Capt. Casey, and took supper over on South Front street. After supper, I walked to the Post-office, had a letter mailed, and hastened to the Free-will Baptist Church, and preached to a crowded house, from Awake thou that sleepest, &c. A seriousness rested upon the countenances of the people. I invited, and some two or three bowed to be prayed for. We spent a short time in singing and prayer, and closed for the night. I staid at friend Harvey's, but rested but little, having preached hard twice; but the Lord was with me.

Friday, May 12—The weather has become cloudy and cool. I feel a little unwell this morning, having taken cold, but am better off than I could expect. Spent the first of the day visiting, and at five in the evening, preached at the widow Biglow's, on Muddy Lane, from Matt. 25, 46. There I was weak in body, but the Lord helped me. I had an attentive audience. Returned to Mr. Harvey's, got supper and fulfilled my appointment at candlelight in the Freewill Baptist Church. Preached at this time from Matt. 11, 28. My labour on this occasion nearly exhausted me again. I however rested tolerably through the night.

Saturday, May 14—Being quite weary this morning, I

stayed in doors awhile, and rested myself. At five I preached at Mrs. Hyman's, on Middle Street, from Matt. 24, 14. I was exceedingly weak in body, and perhaps in mind; but spoke nearly an hour to a good gathering, who with a little exception were serious. At night I rested badly, being disturbed about home as I could get no letter from my family, slept but little during the night.

Lord's day, May 15—According to appointment I met the people at the Ship-yard, at the hour of nine in the morning, and preached from the Balm of Gilead, Jeremiah 8—took dinner with Bro. George Nance, on Eden Street. At five preached at the same place from the Gold tried in the fire Rev. 3, 18. It was supposed we had at this time but little less than three thousand persons, all in perfect order, as much so as I ever witnessed in all my travels; surely the signs here are for good, and if God does not pour his spirit upon the inhabitants of Newbern, I am greatly deceived, and revive his work in saving souls, and reforming the Church.

After visiting several friends, I supped at Bro. W. White's, and thence to my boarding place. This has been a beautiful sabbath day, and one of the most interesting seasons I have ever witnessed. I have done my best to show the absurdity of creeds, and tests of fellowship, other than God's word doth allow. I hope it will be a day long to be remembered. Lord crown the feeble efforts of thy unworthy servant, pardon error and bless the good, and seal instruction to each heart.

To-day I preached my views with reference to the corruptions of the times, and the only scriptural plan upon

which christians of every name might meet to serve God in union, love, and in the beauty of holiness; that is with no creed but the Bible—no name but Christian and no test of fellowship and communion, but the Christian Character.

Monday, May 16—I intended to go to Beaufort, in Carteret county, but being unwell and finding it rather late in the day, put it off. We had also a head wind. I visited some in the evening and tarried until morning.

Tuesday, May 17—This makes five weeks since I left home, and I can truly say, the Lord has been my helper; he has given me success in preaching the Gospel, and continued to me my health.

Lord help me to be grateful for all I receive at thy hand. We sailed from the Old County Wharf at an hour by sun, aboard a Pilot Boat, Capt. Jim Jones, a man of colour, bound for Beaufort Town, forty-five miles. We had four passengers aboard, and having a fair wind, by eleven o'clock sailed to Club-foot Creek, twenty-five miles from Newbern; we entered and sailed to the Canal, connecting the Neuse and Newport rivers; but the tide being low, our boat run aground; we got ashore, and pursued our way afoot two miles; but finding I was too weak to travel afoot, and the weather being very warm, I hired a man to carry me within three miles of Town; he did so, for which I paid him seventy five cents. I got in Town a little before night, circulated notice, and at candlelight preached in the M. E. Church; the stationary preacher being with me who concluded the meeting by prayer. I found him kind and christian. That night I staid at Capt. Manson's.

Wednesday, May 18—This is a fine morning, and the



sea breeze is very refreshing, and bracing to my lungs, apparently almost worn out. In the first part of the day I lay by to rest; in the afternoon, though the wind was fresh, I met the people near the Market and preached from Mark 2, 17. At night I preached again in the Church from Acts 17. 30, with more strength than I expected it was possible to do. We had a very serious congregation; I trust they received the word with gladness of heart. I returned to the Tavern and retired to rest. Lord help me to receive rest to my weary body, that I may continue in the good work of the Lord.

Friday, May 19—Having rested well during the night, I feel much better; my appetite increased, and my strength renewed considerably. I trust my visit to Beaufort will greatly benefit me.

The Lord has been good to me. I have not been compelled to stop preaching more than one day at a time. I trust he will, by his grace, help me to make a successful tour. To his name be all the glory. To-day I went across Bogue sound, and after fishing successfully with a hook and line, returned and had for dinner some of the fine fat fish I had caught. While I was over the Sound, I visited Fort Macon. It is a beautiful and well fortified place.

I pray God to make me successful in catching men, and fortify my soul against all my enemies and opposers.

I rested this afternoon, and felt better prepared for my work. After supper, I met the people again in the Church, and preached from Heb. 2, 3. I hope the word will not return void, but that the people may be benefited. I found the inhabitants of this place, exceedingly kind and hospita

ble to me, a stranger.

Friday, May 20—It is fair and calm, but I trust I shall be enabled to get to Newbern to-day, to fill my appointment there, this evening. About seven o'clock in the morning, we sailed from Beaufort, we had to row however, for several hours, until perhaps nine o'clock, when we had some breeze, and by eleven got through the Canal; by twelve we sailed out of Club Foot Creek with a fine breeze, and by a quarter after three P. M. we landed at the Old County Wharf at Newbern. I then visited some friends, and felt glad that I had gotten back to Newbern.

The Lord had not only preserved my life, but my health and strength was greatly restored. That night I met the people in Mr. F. Pearce's house on Pollok-street, where at candle-light, I preached from Romans 1. 16. I believe God's word had some good effect; strict attention was paid to the preaching of the word, while God gave me tolerable liberty in speaking. That night I staid with friend A. Miller, on Broad-street, near the Market.

Saturday, May 21—I left Newbern early, and was conveyed by friend Lockhart in a vehicle to my appointment at Stony Branch, twelve miles west of Newbern. Preached to-day from Matt. 22, 14. After preaching walked one mile down the road and dined at White's. About four in the afternoon walked to Mr. Wiggins', where I staid at night.

Lord's day, May 22—This morning is a little rainy and warm. After walking two miles I met the people, delivered an exhortation, and after singing and prayer, dismissed for a short time. At eleven the people came together, when I preached standing in the door (the house being nearly filled

with females) from Mark 4, 30. We had truly a solemn time; no doubt some were benefited. We had several of the friends from Newbern with us to-day. I rode (after making an appointment) to Bro. Wiggins' two miles, and dined. A little after three o'clock, we got off, and arrived in Newbern before night, twelve miles. At the request of the friends, notice was circulated, and at candlelight I preached at the Freewill Baptist Church, from "There is one God." At this time we had an overwhelming crowd of people in the house and out of doors. May the Lord bless the dying congregation, and greatly bless my labours in the ministry. At night I staid at friend Harvey's, who was very sick at that time. I rested but little.

Monday, May 23—I departed from Newbern, in company with Bro. W. White, who carried me to Streets' Ferry, ten miles in a gig. We called a short time on our way at Esq. Richardson's. I took leave of Bro. White, crossed the river, and by evening arrived at Swift Creek, eight miles, through sandy roads. The heat was very oppressive and I was quite weary.

On my way dined at Mr. Street's, near the Bridge; circulated notice, and that night preached in Post Oak Meeting-house, from 2 Kings, 5th Chap. Slept that night at Doctor Vincent's.

Tuesday, May 24—This afternoon we had a hard shower of rain, with thunder and lightning. To-day Doct. Vincent conveyed me on my way ten miles. I then walked eight, and arrived in Washington about four o'clock in the afternoon, gave notice, and at night preached in the Baptist Church.

Wednesday, May 25—Walked sixteen miles, got dinner, and at half past three, the stage drove up, I got aboard and went to Plymouth, seventeen miles further; that night I had no appointment—went to bed early and tried to rest, but slept but very little. About 11 o'clock I was aroused, and walked through the dark nearly half a mile, got aboard the Steamer Fox, Capt. Middleton, crossed over to Edenton, exchanged the mail, and set the only passengers ashore we had, except myself. We made a run of sixty miles to Winton, by an hour by sun next morning. This was a gloomy season to me. The Capt. went below to sleep, but there was no sleep for me, I saw no one aboard any more after midnight, except the crew, all coloured men, and the cook, a coloured woman. I was weary, but my anxiety was too great to get home, and troubles otherwise kept me awake.

Thursday, May 26—After I got ashore at Winton, got breakfast with my friend Anderson, who sent me seven miles in a gig, and with great anxiety I pursued my way to Murfreesboro, four miles. Once more the Lord permitted me to see my affectionate wife and dear children, who had looked for me with longing anxiety. I had been absent six weeks and two days.

Surely the Lord has been gracious and kind to me and mine. My health is better than it has ever been after such a tour.

During this tour of 46 days, I have preached 58 times.

O Lord, bless my labours to the good of the people and to thy glory.

Friday, May 27—Rested with my family, and walked about Town a little in the course of the day.

Saturday, May 28—Did business in the Borough and rested myself. I feel at this time as well as I ever did. O that God would continue my health, and write lasting gratitude upon my heart, that I may be useful and prepared to meet him in the last day.

Lord's day, May 29—Walked one mile with my wife and preached at Parker's Meeting-house, at the usual hour, from Romans 1, 16—returned to dinner, and at 3 o'clock in the afternoon, I preached in the M. E. Church, from John Evan. 3, 14, 15; to an attentive audience.

Monday, May 30—Was somewhat unwell, and confined.

Tuesday, May 31—The weather has become moderately cool, though yesterday was very warm. I spent the time in writing.

Thursday, June 1—I left home at eight o'clock, and walked westward twenty one miles to Jackson, the county seat of North Hampton, a little village containing 200 inhabitants. I had a pleasant walk. At night I preached in the M. E. Church, from Acts 10. That night I staid at Newsom's Tavern, and had a good night's rest.

Friday, June 2—We had fair weather, and my health is good. I left Jackson and walked to Halifax Town, on Roanoke river, by twelve o'clock very tired—gave notice, and at night preached in the Church at this place. I slept at Pope's Tavern at night.

Saturday, June 3—Walked to Weldon, eight miles up the river, circulated notice, and at three o'clock preached in the Church, from Mark, 4th Chapter. The people were polite, and very attentive. Immediately I left, and walked back to Halifax, in about two hours; that night I staid

with Mr. Southall on Main street, and rested tolerably.

Lord's day, June 4—I preached at nine o'clock from Acts 17. At eleven preached again, from 2 Kings, 5th Chapter. Dined, crossed the river and pursued my way to Jackson, five miles, when I met a friend with a buggy, which greatly relieved me, the weather being very hot, and I being tired. Perhaps it was the kind providence of God to deliver me from a serious difficulty, while walking the solitary road, I had some apprehension of danger. He took me up and we soon got to Jackson, where I preached at half past four o'clock from Mark 4. We had a very serious congregation at this time, and much interest was manifested with reference to the cause of religion. I took supper with Bro. Odom member of the M. E. Church, and Clerk of the Court in this county. At night I preached again to the people, and returned to Bro. Odom's, but rested very little.

Next day being Court, I was requested to stay and preach again.

Monday, June 5—Visited Bro. Faison's family, where I rested until evening. At night preached in the Church again, from Repentance. That night rode one mile and staid at Doct. Cross', a little above Jackson. Rested tolerable.

Tuesday, June 6—Left Doct. Cross' and walked home to Murfreesboro, twenty two miles. I arrived a little after eleven o'clock. On my way I stopped at Kinchen Powell's ten miles above the Borough, and got breakfast. I found my people all well again. I think my health and strength is very good.

Wednesday, June 7—I spent the time in reading and writing.

Friday I was employed at home all day.

Saturday, June 10—I went four miles on business of a temporal kind, and returned same day.

Lord's day, June 11—My wife and myself rode to Buckhorn Meeting-house, seven miles north of the Borough, to hear Bro. E. Howell. He requested me, and I preached to the people from Malachi 4. After preaching, I was invited to go and dine with Bro. Tilman Van, which I did, and returned same evening to the Borough. At candlelight I met a few in the Methodist Church, when I spoke a short time from the word watch.

Monday, June 12—Was at home preparing to leave on to-morrow. O, Lord continue to me the many and great blessings I enjoy, and by thy kind providence prosper me on my next tour.

Tuesday, June 13—I again bid adieu to my weeping companion, and my dear children—left at two o'clock, and walked eastward ten miles, and staid at my friend Col. Jordan's that night. I spent the time with him and sister Jordan quite agreeably, in<sup>ter</sup> conversing on the subject of religion.

Wednesday, June 14--The weather is calm and fair though a little cool. I set off early, and by night or before, arrived in Windsor thirty miles, had notice given, and at candlelight preached in the Court-house from a portion of the 4th of Mark. May the Lord seal instruction to each heart. I put up that night with Mr. Ferguson.

Thursday, June 15---This is a fine morning, and some warmer than yesterday. About eight o'clock I got off, travelled southward nine miles, crossed Roanoke river at

Speller's Ferry, thence down the river six miles, to Williamston. I arrived between twelve and one o'clock. To-day I suffered much from heat and want of water---I travelled ten miles without a drop, the river being very muddy from the late rain. I put up at a Tavern, a good place, where I rested myself. In the evening notice was given, and I preached in the Court-house at night, from Matt. 22, 14. The congregation was orderly and polite. May the Lord bless the word. This is the county seat of Martin, and is situated on the south side of Roanoke river, and contains three or four hundred inhabitants, and has been a place of considerable trade in Pitch &c.

Friday, June 16---Very early I started and travelled down the country in a gig with the post rider thirteen miles; thence seven or eight miles afoot, but finding I should be too late getting to my appointment, I hired a man to take me in a cart eight miles. After walking one and a half more, I arrived at Shiloh Meetinghouse a little after twelve o'clock, just as the people were about to disperse. I preached from John Evan. 5, 24; rode two or three miles and dined at Mr. Longman's. In the afternoon I walked to Mrs. Rooling's a very worthy lady and a member of the Episcopal Church. There I was treated very kindly, and rested quite comfortably. To-day I travelled 29 miles; thank God my strength still continues.

Saturday, June 17---Walked to Bath four miles, and put up with Esq. Marsh. At eleven o'clock I preached in the Church, from 1, Cor. 9, 24. I returned and dined at Esq. Marsh's. Spent the after part of the day in visiting.

At night, preached again in the Church from Acts 17, **on**



Repentance; returned and staid at Marsh's Tavern, where I had a good night's rest.

Lord's day, June 18---the morning is a little cloudy and quite warm. May the Lord help us to do his will. In a short time, I saw on the opposite shore of Bath Creek, a considerable company who crossed in canoes, coming to Church. We met and the house was soon filled. At eleven o'clock I preached to a serious congregation, who expressed great anxiety to hear the word. I then dined in the village with Mr. Lacer, and at half past three preached from 2 Kings, 5, 13---thence walked a little out of Town and supped with Bro. Long. After spending some time, we took supper and walked back to the Church, when I preached from the Great Physician. I hope the word was not without good effect. I trust my visit to Bath is not in vain, and that my labours will be blessed. Lord help. That night I staid with Bro. Long.

Monday, June 19---In the fore part of the day I wrote a letter to my wife, crossed the street from Esquire Marsh's, and dined with Mr. Lacer. There I enjoyed myself with the family in profitable conversation. In the evening I returned and staid at Esquire Marsh's at night. I intended to cross the Pamlico to-day but the Captain of the vessel I was to cross in, thought it rather dangerous to venture, as the wind was boisterous.

Tuesday, June 20---We left Bath aboard of Capt. Credle's vessel, bound to Washington. We sailed six miles and went ashore at Archibald's landing, on the south side. I then walked seven miles up to Blount's Meeting-house, where I preached at eleven o'clock. We had a large and attentive

congregation, and much solemnity rested upon the people while I preached the word. After preaching, I rode with friend Bryan Whitford home twelve miles; spent the time at his house pleasantly till evening, when I walked with him and others to a School-house, where I preached at candle-light to a very large and orderly congregation. After preaching returned to Mr. Whitford's and staid that night.

Wednesday, June 21—The weather is fair but very warm indeed—rode this morning in a buggy with a young man to Swift Creek Meeting-house, twelve miles; preached from Mark 13, last verse. Then rode home with R. Witherington about three miles, where I rested comfortably during the after part of the day, and also at night.

Thursday, June 22—The weather promises to be warm, but a little more pleasant than it has been for some days past. This morning we have a refreshing breeze, and my health is still good. May the Lord meet with us to-day and bless us in our labours. We went to Swift Creek three miles, preached at half past eleven from John 4th chapter. Walked thence two miles, and dined with Bro. Nathan Whitford, and at candle-light preached in his house from Acts 3, 19.

Friday, June 23—Bro. Whitford walked with me by Mr. Witherington's and down to Little Swift Creek Meeting-house, three miles. At eleven o'clock I preached from Matt. 22. We had with us to-day Bro. Lane, a Minister of the M. E. Church. In the afternoon, walked home with Mr. Herritage, dined and rested till near night, supped, and walked to the Meeting-house, where I preached to a full congregation. I think good impressions were made on the

minds of some. I staid with Mr. Herritage that night.

Saturday, June 24—Left before eight o'clock, walked three miles to Riot's Swamp Meeting-house to a quarterly meeting, where I was requested to preach at eleven. I complied, and after preaching was invited to stay and preach the next day, but could not comply, having appointments ahead. That evening walked seven miles through a sandy pine barren, to Neuse river; crossed one mile above Lincoln's Ferry, walked one mile, to Newbern, by two hours by sun, visited several friends, got supper at Bro. W. White's, and after seeing other friends, put up and staid at Streets-Tavern, on Broad-street. There I rested very well during the night.

Lord's day, June 25—This is a fine morning and I pray God we may have an interesting time to-day. According to appointment we met at the Ship-yard at nine o'clock when I preached to a large crowd from the word Watch. Dined with Bro. Nantz, on Eden Street, and at five in the evening met the people at the Ship-yard and preached from Luke 11, 35. We had this afternoon an extensive concourse of people, very orderly, manifesting great anxiety to hear the word. I preached on light and darkness, and against the corruptions of the times---the great evils in the Christian Church, and believe the eyes of the people are fast opening on the subject of a reformation. O, Lord, present to the minds of the people, the gloomy cloud now hanging over the Church--that they may take heed that the light that is in them, be not darkness. I supped with Bro. Nantz, and at candlelight the people assembled in a multitude, at the ship-yard again, and the Lord enabled me to preach again

from John Evan. 8, 32. I had liberty, and hope the Lord, blessed the good word; my strength of body was beyond the expectation of all my friends. The people seemed deeply impressed, while great solemnity rested on the multitude, that met from time to time. This has been in answer to the prayers of many, an interesting day. At the five o'clock appointment, several of the Clergy were present, and heard me preach against Creeds, and human Institutions introduced into the Church, causing desolation and almost havoc amongst the people of God. O Lord, arise in thy strength, and sweep away at one stroke, those works of darkness that have always destroyed the peace and harmony of thy people in every age of the Christian Church.

I left a wide opening for something on the opposite side in support of the tyrannical government of the Churches, but have seen nor heard none worth notice. I hope some of the clergy at least are beginning to be convinced.

Monday, June 26—I feel very feeble this morning and almost unable to stir out, but after breakfast I did some visiting among the friends, and about eleven o'clock laid down to rest. After dinner I did some writing, and at half past four preached the funeral of Mr. Ball's child, on East Front Street. I also went to the grave-yard and saw it buried; walked then to the lower end of Town to see a sister who seemed to be troubled with doubts respecting her acceptance with God; after considerable talk, I walked up near the Court-house and took supper, with Bro. Thomas, on Broad street. I then started to my appointment at the Freewill Baptist Church, and on my way was assaulted by a man who was intoxicated, but he did me no injury, only

pulled my hat off and abused me. I got my hat and he followed me some distance, but I got clear of him and went to my meeting and preached, standing in the door, there being a considerable crowd, and the house small. I preached from Acts 25, 24; the people gave attention to the word, on this occasion, and the word seemed to have good effect on many hearts. I hope the people will not say go thy way for this time, at a more convenient season I will call for thee. After preaching I walked with Bro. George Nantz home, and staid that night; but slept very little. But the Lord was still with me, and I had sweet communion with him. O my God, strengthen my heart and make me a faithful watchman on the walls of Zion. All my help must come from him.

Tuesday, June 27—At eight o'clock I departed from Newbern, walked six miles to Esquire Richardson's, where I tarried and rested myself. I felt myself refreshed and very comfortably situated, as is always the case when I am with this dear family, who have been at all times, hospitable and kind to me. May the Lord preserve and bless them in all things, and finally save them in the last day.

Wednesday, June 28—I preached at a School-house, near Mr. R's, at half past eleven, from Romans 1, 16; dined at Esquire Richardson's, and that afternoon Bro. Cason a Freewill Baptist Minister who came to see me, accompanied me to Mr. Wiggins', seven miles, where we staid at night.

Thursday, July 29—We walked to Core Creek Meeting-house, eight miles, still in Craven county, where I preached at the usual hour; Bro. Cason followed by exhortation, and Bro. J. Utley, concluded by prayer. After appointments

were made, we rode home with Mr. White two miles, where we dined and returned to the Church. At candlelight Bro. Cason preached to the people. I staid that night with sister Morris near the Church.

Friday, June 30—We met at the Chapel—I preached at eleven from Mark, 2nd Chapter. After preaching we walked to Bro. Solomon Witherington's, six miles, calling at Mr. White's for dinner.

Here we staid all night and rested from our labours. The pines through this region seem to be dying very fast in many places.

Saturday, July 1—We have hot weather. About ten o'clock this morning we had hard rain, but were enabled to get to Church, when I preached to a few from Acts 10; this morning we walked two miles. After preaching we walked two more to Bro. Daugherty's and dined. This afternoon I feel very feeble and quite unwell; after dinner I slept a while, and by supper felt much better. That night I rested well and felt refreshed. We had hard rain in the evening and until late at night.

Lord's day, July 2—We walked to Liberty again, and at ten o'clock had Prayer Meeting—Bro. Cason read a Chapter and exhorted; after other exercises we dismissed for a short time, till eleven o'clock, when the people gathered. I preached from John Evan. 5, 25. I had tolerable liberty, and the people seemed to feel. We then closed for dinner. At three in the afternoon I preached from H.cb. 2, 3; when some seemed distressed on account of their sins, and God's people were a little refreshed. I then closed the meeting, and Bro. Cason and myself went to Bro. S. Witherington's

two miles, where we employed ourselves in religious conversation, singing and prayer.

Monday, July 3—About nine we got off, rode six miles when I took leave of the brethren, and walked ten miles through Dover Swamp. I saw no house for eight miles travelling, and only two persons passing,—no water, notwithstanding the hot weather, except pools of stagnant water, and that thick. I stopped at John Rouse's, the first house I saw, and felt glad to see his well, where I refreshed myself. I tarried awhile to rest and pursued my journey three miles, when I met a man who invited me to ride home with him. I accepted, got into his carriage and rode four miles with him home, making 23 that day, through a dreary road.

Tuesday, July 4—The weather has at last turned much cooler. I rode to Kinston seven miles, circulated notice and at night preached in the new Church at that place. In the afternoon, heard a patriotic discourse delivered in the new Church, and the reading of the Declaration of Independence. After preaching I put up with friend Kincey a M. E. Preacher, who kept Tavern in Kinston. I slept but little.

Wednesday, July 5—Is a fine morning. At eleven o'clock I preached in the new Church in Kinston to a few from Acts 10; mailed a letter, dined or rather eat a few mouthfuls, and as I could get no letters from home, immediately got aboard of the stage bound to Goldsboro, in Wayne county, where we arrived about eight o'clock at night—put up at Mrs. Burton's Tavern, took supper, and retired soon to bed. To-day we passed several good farms, and a well

watered region. The sand to-day was so deep we travelled quite slowly.

Thursday, July 6—I walked to Waynesboro one mile off but the people seemed careless, and I returned, not feeling it my duty to preach. I preached in a School-house close by to a few who seemed interested in hearing. At half past two the train left Goldsboro, and by half an hour by sun we were at Halifax Town, sixty miles. I got off, circulated notice, and after supper preached from 1 Cor. 9, 24. That night I staid at Pope's Tavern.

Friday, July 7—Between day break and sunrise I departed, crossed Roanoake, walked twelve miles to Jackson, in Northhampton county, got breakfast at Nusum's Tavern at nine, walked ten miles by twelve o'clock, and took up at Mr. Laster's to rest; I then employed him to carry me a part of my way ten miles, which rested me a great deal. I then walked three miles, and arrived home at Murfreesboro by five o'clock. Travelled to-day 32 miles.

By the kind Providence of God I found my family all well. I still own the kind hand of God. Oh, that he may help me to be grateful towards him, and rightly appreciate all the blessings I enjoy in this world, that I may glorify him in all things.

Saturday, July 8—Tried to rest from my toils while with my family.

Lord's day, July 9—I am at home to-day with my family. At four in the afternoon I went to the Baptist Church and heard preaching by Amos J. Battle. At candle-light heard another Minister of the Baptist Church.

Monday, July 10—I was about home in the morning. At



four I went with some of my family to friend Laster's in town; heard a funeral discourse by Bro. Arnold, M. E. Minister.

Tuesday, July 11—Is a fine day. I employed myself writing.

Wednesday, July 12—Spent part of the day in writing letters and preparing to leave on my next tour, if it should be the Lord's will. In the course of the night our oldest daughter was very ill which caused us to lose sleep. By morning she seemed much better, and was up to breakfast.

Thursday, July 13—The weather is clear and beautiful, and we are all in tolerable health. This day was employed in writing and preparing to travel and preach.

Friday, July 14—The weather is good. Last night was rainy in the first of the night; and we have had it seasonable so far this summer, the crops are promising, and the people healthy. To-day, I by the kind Providence of God will leave home for a long tour southward. I trust the Lord will be with me during the time, and prosper me in my undertaking, and greatly bless my labors. To-morrow if I live to see it I am 43 years of age, and my health and strength is as good as it ever was. I feel thankful to God, and determined to spend my time in his service. O, Lord be with my affectionate wife and dear children, while I shall travel to publish salvation here below, and by thy kind hand may I be protected and brought back in due time. A little after nine o'clock, I bid farewell to my distressed wife and weeping children, leaving them in the hands of God. Walked to Jackson, 21 miles,—I arrived about six in the evening quite unwell, being fatigued walking through the

rest; but after resting, I preached to the people and retired to rest at Nusum's Tavern.

Saturday July 15--The weather is excessively hot. I feel much better and hope to be prepared for my journey. I am permitted again by the mercies of God to see my birth-day, which makes me 43 years old, and in looking back through the last year of my life I am compelled to acknowledge the goodness and mercy of God in my preservation, amidst the dangers and difficulties through which I have been safely brought by God's omnipotent hand. Lord keep me humble and make me useful.

After breakfast Mr. Nusum sent me in a buggy five miles, and after walking seven miles further I arrived in Halifax, though much exhausted by the hot weather. After resting a few minutes, walked to the Church and preached at the usual time from the word Watch; returned to Pope's Tavern, dined, and visited some friends in the afternoon, during which time we had hard rain, with thunder and lightning. I hope however we shall have an opportunity of meeting to-night for worship. Late in the evening it held up, and I met a congregation and preached at candlelight from 1, Pet

25. At night I staid at Pope's, and was enabled to rest comfortably.

Sunday, July 16--The weather is a little cloudy, but cooler than it has been. Leaving Halifax I had a pleasant walk to Weldon, eight miles, got in between nine and ten o'clock, when the weather seemed to be open and very pleasant, and a cool breeze stirring. I trust the Lord will be with me to-day. I pray his aid, to help his unworthy 'dust' to preach the word in a way that some may be benefited.

According to appointment, I met the people at eleven o'clock, and preached from St. Paul's words to the Athenians; took dinner with Mr. Summerell, and at 4 o'clock preached at the Church again; the people were attentive at both appointments. I then returned to the Hotel to supper, and at the request of many, notice was given, and at candle-light I preached again from the Great Physician in Mark. After which I retired for rest. May the Lord preserve me during the night.

Monday, July 17—This morning I am up, but feel a little sore about the lungs. After breakfast took a walk to see the village, and passing by the two Grist Mills and a Saw Mill situated on the Canal, cut some years ago around the shoals at this place; went to the old bridge, and across Roanoke river. From this place, several miles up the river to Gaston, where the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad crosses the river, is very shoaly, and contains many Islands of various sizes—very rich, and in a high state of cultivation—containing from 25 to 280 acres of land. Weldon is situated on the South side, and has only about 100 inhabitants, as I have been informed.

I should have left last evening on the train going South but in consequence of preaching at night, was deprived of the opportunity.

I however had an opportunity to-day to rest; in the evening wrote to my family, and immediately got aboard of the train now ready to leave, bound for Wilmington. We left after eight o'clock, and in a few hours run to Rocky Mt. on Tar river, where I staid the balance of the night, but could not rest, having the wrong kind of company with me in bed.

Tuesday, July 18—Arose early, travelled Eastward to Tarboro, eighteen miles, circulated notice and preached in the old Church at candlelight. I put up at the lower Tavern for the night.

Wednesday, July 19--Departing from Tarboro, I walked Greenville, in Pitt county, twenty-five miles; on my way I got out of the track, and trying to go across walked through thick wood, nearly two miles, before I could find any one to show me my way. I saw a small farm and made my way to the house, where I met with a friend who gave me my dinner, and walked with me a short distance to put me in my way. I bid him adieu and went on my journey to Town. I got in a little before night—put up at a tavern, circulated notice, and at candlelight preached in the Court-house to a polite and serious congregation; I then returned to Hoyt's and staid till next morning.

Tarboro has about 600 inhabitants, and seems to be a place of but little business. It is the county seat of Edgecombe.

This Town (Greenville) has 500 for its population. The navigation at both places is bad. The people in Greenville are intelligent and enterprising.

Thursday, July 20—Is a beautiful morning. I walked today to Washington, in Beaufort county, twenty-six miles, gave notice immediately, and at six o'clock preached in the Market. At night I staid at Selby's Tavern. At candlelight I heard preaching by the stationed preacher Elwell, at the Baptist Church.

Friday, July 21—I left Washington late in the morning, travelled to Swift Creek in Craven county, seventeen miles.

and thence to B. Withrington's, three miles further, where I rested comfortably. I arrived exceedingly weary, but was kindly received. I walked through a poor part of the Country to-day, covered with plains or savanah's, but little shade along the road, and little water except pools of standing water; however I did not suffer much, as I could now and then pick a few whortleburies and blackburies, and by this means quenched my thirst. The weather at this time is very warm. The inhabitants along the road were thinly settled and I had a solitary walk.

Saturday, July 22—I tarried at friend Withrington's, and rested till evening, when he took me to Swift Creek, five miles; we crossed in a small canoe, walked one mile to Newbern river, when I left him—crossed the river and pursued my way to Esquire Richardson's, where I was received kindly by the family, and delighted myself in conversing about many things.

Lord's day, July 23—I set off early, and by seven o'clock walked to Newbern. After getting breakfast at Bro. George Nantz's and resting a little, I met the people at nine o'clock and preached in the Ship-yard from Paul's 1st Letter to Timothy, 1, 15; and dined with brother Grey near the place. After visiting some friends, I preached again in the Ship-yard at five o'clock in the evening, from the Epistle of Jude, 1, 2. Supped with Bro. Nelson from Adams' Creek at Mrs. Chadwick's, near the Ship-yard, and at candlelight preached again at the same place from John Evan. 1, 11, 12. Then went with Bro. Grey's family home, where I staid all night.

Monday, July 24—Visited some friends and rested till

five in the evening, when I preached at Mr. Bohannon's, a funeral of one of his children. There I tried to arrange my matters to leave. When night drew on I supped at friend Hervey's, walked to the Church, and preached at candlelight from Mark 1, 15; here I had some degree of liberty and strength to preach, and trust the Lord blessed the word. After meeting I walked home with Capt. Casey and lady, where I staid at night.

During the night I had a pleasant dream. I was at an appointment for preaching, the house seemed more crowded than I had ever seen one on any occasion, and a large multitude out of doors, who manifested great anxiety to hear the word. At this moment the spirit of the Lord was upon me to preach the word---the sensation was delightful, and I felt happy; just as I arose to preach I awoke, but was not altogether disappointed for I still, felt that the spirit of the Lord was with me. I trust he will abide with me and help me in all my labours.

Thursday, July 25—Visited some friends, did a little writing and at night preached in the Freewill Baptist Church, from Hebrews 12, 1; and at night staid with Bro. Nantz, on Eden Street.

Wednesday, July 26—I departed from Newbern at eight o'clock and walked to Trenton, Jones Court-house, twenty miles. On my way I stopped at Bro. Hudler's to rest. After enjoying the company of his family, and a Minister of the M. E. Church (B. Hooker) a short time, I went on. By the way I had some conversation with two other Ministers of the same order. After arriving in Trenton I put up at Pollock's Tavern, had notice given, and at night preached in

the Church in Trenton, upon Repentance. They have 200 for the population in this place. The Trent on which Trenton stands is navigable here only for small boats.

Thursday, July 27—Met the people in the Church, and discoursed from Acts 16; made appointments, and at night I preached again to an orderly congregation from Matt. 22. I then retired to rest, thanking God for his mercy and loving kindness towards me.

Friday, July 28—Left at seven o'clock, and walkad to Polloksville, twelve miles down the river, where I had been invited to preach. Had notice circulated, and after dining with Col. Brinson, at five o'clock preached in Bro. Barrus's lumber-house, from Matt. 9, 12. At night I preached in the same place on Repentance and Faith. That night I put up with Bro. Barrus, Merchant in the village.

Saturday, July 29—After seven o'clock I crossed the Bridge, walked seven miles, and at the usual time preached at Parker Branch Meeting-house from Hebrews 2, 3.—Walked one mile, dined at old Bro. James Merritt's, and in the evening went to his son's, John Merritt, and staid at night. We set up late talking of the corruption of the times. Here I felt myself refreshed and strengthened.

Lord's day, July 30—Bro. Merritt and myself rode to Trenton, five miles. At nine o'clock commenced prayer-meeting; after exercising awhile, we rested a short space. and at eleven o'clock we had preaching by Bro. Askew,—then had recess until after dinner. Met again in the Church, and between two and three I preached from the Great Harvest in John Evan. 4. The people were serious and great attention was paid to both discourses. On this occasion my

strength failed, as I preached exceedingly hard. After supper I felt strengthened; I hope the Lord will help me to rest. Thanks to his holy name for all his mercies.

Monday, July 31—Having slept well through the night, I feel much refreshed. To-day was Court time and considerable bustle among the people. Politics also ran high, and there seemed to be no small degree of excitement. I however by request met the people in the Church after four when I preached from Malachi 4; then rode home with Bro. John Andrews, four miles, and staid that night.

Tuesday, Aug. 1—Is very pleasant; went this morning to Lee's Chapel, six miles, and at eleven o'clock preached from Mark 4. There seemed to be much good feeling in the congregation whilst we had inward rejoicing. I then went with Bro. Bender home to dine. Some hours passed off in, I trust, profitable conversation, when I left and walked to the Bridge, three miles, and preached a funeral discourse from 1 Peter, 1, 15. Took supper with friend Barrus, and at candle-light preached from John Evan. 5, 25. We had truly a solemn time—deep impressions appeared to be made on the minds of some—many tears were shed and joy seemed to fill the hearts of God's people, while I preached on the spiritual new life---the resurrection of all mankind---and the general Judgment. I hope some were convinced and will turn. That night I walked a mile, and staid with Brother Adams, where I rested better than I could expect after preaching three times that day. Lord, make me thankful

Wednesday, Aug. 2—I feel quite weak but my strength is in the Lord. I hope to be aided in preaching the Gospel to-day. Bro. Adams took me in his carriage to Parker Branch



six miles, where I preached to a very serious audience, who seemed to be somewhat tender.

I rode back two miles with Bro. Adams and took dinner with old Bro. Merritt, whose wife at this time was very ill with the dropsy, and lying dangerously ill, felt concerned for her soul. I sung and prayed with her, and after advising her to seek salvation, I left. At four walked to Trenton six miles, and put up with friend Andrew C. Williams, a merchant in Trenton. After supper we met, and I preached my 12th time in about a week; when done, my strength was entirely gone, so that I could not speak a minute longer. Preached from the Gold tried in the fire, Rev. 3, 18, and staid that night at Bro. Williams'. I have had solemn meetings at and about Trenton and the Bridge, have laboured exceedingly hard, and trust the Lord will abundantly bless the word, and save the dear people.

Thursday, August 3—Bro. Williams was kind enough to send me eight miles in a buggy, which greatly relieved me. Mr. Potts, a young man from Trenton drove me, who seemed to be very polite and kind. I pursued my journey up Jones county eight miles further, to Mr. Kincey's, near the upper edge of the county. I arrived about one o'clock, was kindly received and was enabled to rest a little from my labours.

Friday, Aug. 4—Walked two miles, and at the appointed hour met a congregation at Pleasant Hill Meeting-house, and preached upon repentance; after preaching rode home with Bro. John Jarman four miles, where I felt myself pleasantly situated, and by morning felt much rested.

Saturday, Aug. 5—After nine this morning, I left in company with Bro. Jarman—rode eight miles to Beaver Dam

Meeting-house, in Lenoir county, preached at twelve o'clock, appointed for to-morrow, and returned to old Mr. Kincey's, six miles. I rode with Bro. Jarman four miles of the way.

Lord's day, Aug. 6—started early and walked to the Meeting-house, where I preached to a serious congregation at eleven o'clock from the "Kingdom of Heaven;" we dismissed for dinner, after which, I preached again, from Mark 2, 17. We had a melting time indeed, the word seemed to be with power. After service I rode home with Bro. Lewis Jones, was treated very kind by him and lady, and was enabled through the night to rest from my toils.

Monday, Aug. 7—Walked to Stricklin's Depot, twenty-four miles, in Duplin county, in order to get a passage the next day to Wilmington. That evening notice was given, and at eight I preached at the Tavern I put up at. I travelled to-day through a poor pine barren ridge, very sandy; the pines here and from the Pamlico to Wilmington, seem to be dying fast.

Tuesday, Aug. 8—-I was aboard of the train going South by sun rise, and before nine o'clock we were in Wilmington.

To-day the North Carolina volunteers arrived in Wilmington from the Mexican War, and of course there was no opportunity for preaching. There was much excitement among the people. I walked about Town the best part of the day. Notice was given for preaching on the next day. Late in the evening I went to my lodging place (The Franklin Hotel) and tried to take rest.

Wednesday, August 9—I visited some friends and advertised for preaching, at or near the Market. I stood and preached under the pole on which they hoist their colours

I spoke at four o'clock, but before I had preached long, I felt the power of the sun in my face, which being discovered by some of the friends, they immediately had an umbrella hoisted for my protection. After I had preached, I walked to Bro. Hoskins', a Minister of the M. E. Church, where I spent the afternoon. After supper we met at the M. P. Church, where I preached from Acts 17, 30. The weather was exceedingly hot. After preaching I walked half a mile to my Boarding-house, but rested very little through the night.

Thursday, Aug. 10—There were appointments for me but I was not able to fill them. I felt extremely sad, walked about till breakfast, but felt worse; I tried to eat and could eat only a few mouthfuls. I feel as though I shall be very sick. May the Lord help me. After waiting a while and still growing worse, I went to my room and commenced taking medicine which operated very well, though I was very sick all day. In the afternoon I was visited by two of my friends, Bro. Hoskins and Bro. Jones, stationed Preacher in the M. P. Church, which comforted me. That night I tried to get steamed, but could not; although there was an attempt made. I however rested tolerably in the latter part of the night.

Friday, Aug. 11—I feel much mended. About nine, the friends came to see me, and were glad to find me better. The same preachers came and brought Bro. Repiton with them, a Baptist preacher; they tarried some time and I felt not a little comforted. After they left I underwent a good steaming, which greatly relieved me. In a short time my pains left me, and my appetite was restored. Yesterday at

ten in the morning I was racked with pain from head to foot.

Saturday, Aug. 12—I feel my pains return, and I am violently sick again. Lord lay to, thy helping hand About sunrise I had an ague, which made me as sick as I ever was in all my life; I then begged the landlady to send for Bro. Jones, and after hard pleading I got him to see me; and finding it indispensably necessary, got him and Bro. Hoskins to hire me a man to wait on me continually, which they did. They got me an old coloured man, who waited on me eight days.

Lord's day, Aug. 13—I was up part of the day, but towards evening was very sick again, and through the night suffered much, being pained from head to foot.

Monday, Aug. 14—And also on Tuesday, being no better, I was persuaded to let a Physician be called; I consented, and Dr. Bellamy came and that day gave me pills of quinine.

Wednesday, Aug. 16—He gave me more quinine, which I had reason to believe had a bad effect; and by night I was almost delirious, or distracted from pain in the head, and resolved to take no more of the Doctor's Medicine. He came in the evening, when I informed him of my purpose, which seemed to give great offence; he gave me a severe lecture, such as Doctors of law, physic and divinity, think they are authorized to do; but I persuaded him to hold his temper, and to be more moderate. I continued to take my medicine, and quitting his, found relief. The Doctor no doubt did for the best in giving me medicine and directions, and I feel thankful to him, for he was kind enough not to charge me for his services.

Friday, Aug. 18—I was much better, and also on Saturday

and Lord's day, the Lord was with me to bless soul and body.

Monday, Aug. 21—I trust I am still mending. Brother Jones visited me to-day and comforted me. On Saturday, I discharged Randolph, my man.

Ten days have elapsed since I was taken sick; and I have suffered much; but the Lord has been very gracious and kind to me.

Lord may these afflictions work for my good and thy glory.

During my illness, the Brethren, Hosk'ns, Jones and Repiton, attended me from day to day, and would frequently pray for me. I believe the Lord heard their prayers in my behalf. May the Lord ever remember them for good in time and in eternity.

Lord give me spiritual health to do thy will in all things. I think I was resigned to the Lord's will, either to live or die; I felt anxious to see my affectionate wife and dear children, before I left the world, but I could give them up to God—blessed be his holy name.

Tuesday, Aug. 22—This morning I feel tolerable—I did not rest as well last night as the night before, but trust I shall continue to mend. It is now nearly night, and the weather fair. How beautiful does the sun gild the river and large rice field lying westward. How vast the difference in my feelings now, and a few days past, when I was prostrated and had but a faint hope of living but a very short time. But thank God, I feel this evening that it is his will that I shall live. O Lord, help me to appreciate the time and health, and all things I enjoy, that I may learn to

Glorify thee.

To-day I wrote four letters. While at supper, a letter was handed me from my wife, and it gave me great pleasure to hear from them all once more.

Wednesday, Aug. 23—Is a fine morning, and I feel nearly well again. May the Lord enable me to preach the Gospel in Wilmington. Bro. Jones came in the forepart of the day, and when he left, I walked with him down main street a quarter of a mile and back. After four I walked to Bro. Hoskins', more than half a mile, and the streets being very sandy and hilly, I felt very weary. About sunset I rode back. This has been a comfortable day to me; I feel that I have had some communion with God. O that he would grant me his grace.

Thursday, Aug. 24—I took a good deal of exercise—I went to the Market at four o'clock, intending to try to preach; but found it would be improper, and returned without preaching. Bro. Jones was with me again and the time seemed precious to my soul.

Friday, Aug. 25—Walked about town for two hours, fell in with Bro. Jones and walked with him to Bro. Hoskins', lined and tarried till four o'clock, when Bro. Jones walked with me to the Market; I circulated a little notice, and preached standing in the Market. This was the first attempt to preach I had made since being sick, I feel that I am in quite a weak state. After resting I was enabled to walk to my lodging without much difficulty.

I trust my exercises to-day will not make me sick. Lord help me.

Saturday, Aug. 26—I feel better this morning than I

could expect, as I slept but little in the first of the night. Took a walk up Town round one or two squares and back; after resting a while, I walked to the Post office, more than a quarter of a mile; fell in with Bro. Jones, when he returned with me, and we spent some time together. About four o'clock, I walked to Bro. Hoskins' and staid till eight, and was accompanied part of the way back by Bro. Jones. I still continue to mend, and hope the good Lord will enable me to preach to the inhabitants of Wilmington to-morrow.

Lord's day Aug. 27---I met a few at the Market at eight o'clock, and preached, but found it hard being in the open air. I rested awhile and preached in the M. P. Church from 1 Peter, 1, 2. I then walked to my boarding house, spent some time in reading and prayer, until after supper. I then walked down to the Church and preached again. After preaching I put up with Capt. Wade, near the Market, on Main-street. May the Lord preserve me this night from sickness and death. I rested quite well though I had preached three times the day before.

Monday, Aug. 28—I walked about town till about eleven o'clock, when I visited Bro. Hoskins. I tarried till four, when we walked to the Market, where in a little time the people collected, and I preached with some degree of liberty to a very attentive congregation. Walked then with Bro. Jones home, took supper, and although very weary we met the people at the Church, when I preached from the Sun of Righteousness. Good attention was paid, and I trust good was done. Afterward I was accompanied by a Bro. White-year back to the tavern. I was very weary indeed. I pray Almighty God my labours will not cause me to relapse, but

that he will by his mercy preserve me through the night.

Tuesday, Aug. 29—I am able this morning to arise in the enjoyment of more strength than I could expect. This is a fine morning, and I trust to start home to-day. I walked about a great deal, took breakfast at Capt. Wade's, and at 9 o'clock departed from Wilmington on the train going north. I went to Halifax Town 150 miles, took supper at Brother Southall's, and at bed time put up at Pope's tavern.

The people in Wilmington were exceedingly kind to me. Before I left through the instrumentality of Bro. Jones, I had my expenses nearly all paid. Never can I forget their kindness. Bro. Jones was a true friend to me; may the Lord reward him in time and in eternity.

Wednesday, Aug. 30—Walked about town some before breakfast, and engaged a conveyance, and had a pleasant ride to Jackson, twelve miles, where I got another vehicle, and rode to Kinchon Powell's, ten miles. There I got a sulky and boy, and drove home by five o'clock. On my way, I was overtaken by a shower of rain, and had a chill before I got home. Oh, how thankful I feel, that I have seen my dear wife and children once more, after being absent seven weeks, and at one time, almost at the gate of death. Lord help me to be grateful and humble.

Thursday, Aug. 31—This morning thank God, I feel much better, and trust my present illness may not be of long duration. It probably originates from fatigue, preaching hard, and travelling home, near two hundred miles in two days. I still own and acknowledge the kind and special Providence of the Lord over me in many instances, and I might say along the journey of life. My gratitude to God



and the people in Wilmington, cannot, by my pen, be explained.

Friday, Sept. 1—I had a fever, and at night my pulse sunk exceedingly, and I seemed to be in a very low state; but about day I revived again.

Saturday, Sept. 2—Had no chill nor fever, but was confined to my bed. During the night my pulse sunk again, and I was kept alive by stimulus.

Lord's day, Sept. 3—I nursed my chill and fever, but in the night I became quite low again. During the day, many friends visited us, and sang and prayed with me for some hours, which gave me much pleasure.

Monday, Sept. 4—To-day I seemed to be on the mend, but was quite weak.

Tuesday, Sept. 5—To-day is 27 years since I embraced religion. How good the Lord has been to me through another year of my pilgrimage. I have labored, and suffered, and enjoyed myself a great deal, though separated from my family most of the time. Philip, my oldest son, was taken violently ill last Thursday. He suffers a great deal, and continues very sick, with chill and fever. May the Lord be merciful to us in all our afflictions and troubles, and if it be his will, restore us to health, temporal and spiritual. I hope our afflictions may work for our good and his glory.—Lord give us patience and resignation.

Wednesday, Sept. 6—and also on the 7th—I am still confined. Yesterday I had a chill and fever. I feel quite resigned to the will of Providence, and trust soon to get well. Philip continues very sick.

Friday, Sept. 8—I feel to-day that I am mending slowly.

Saturday, Sept. 9—I am decidedly better than I have been.

Lord's day, Sept. 10---To-day I was comfortable, but at night I am restless, having a slight fever.

Monday, Sept. 11---I was quite unwell in consequence of going through a course of medicine to-day. Son Philip continues very sick, having chills and fever every night.

Tuesday, Sept. 12---In the fore part of the day I was tolerable, but about three o'clock my chill came on, a high fever followed and continued till three in the morning. I suffered amazingly with severe head-ache. About three in the morning Philip's chill came on, and he was very sick all the morning.

Wednesday, Sept. 13---I am feeble, but better than I expected. Oh Lord, if we have suffered enough, restore us to health, nevertheless not my will, but thine be done. On the 14th, I am very weak from loss of sleep. In the fore part of the day wrote a long letter, which wearied me.

Friday, Sept. 15, and on the 16th---I feel that I am mending.

Lord's day, Sept. 17 --I thank God I feel nearly well again, if my chills do not return. The weather is now moderately cool. I rested poorly in consequence perhaps of sitting up late.

Monday, Sept. 18---I trust we shall soon be well again. I feel that the Lord has been with us, and that I have enjoyed his presence. Oh, that he would give me a clearer view of his goodness, and the necessity of a deeper work of grace that I may be prepared to do his will, and to be resigned to his Providence in all things.

Tuesday, Sept. 19, 20, and 21---I am doing tolerably, but Philip is still quite unwell, though a little better.

Friday, Sept. 22---I see but little change in either of us.

Saturday, Sept. 23, and on the 24---This afternosn, I visited a friend. Philip for the first time missed his chill. We enjoyed this Sabbath tolerably, and all seemed to be better.

Monday, Sept. 25---I am quite weak, but was enabled to walk out this morning and a little this evening.

Tuesday, Sept. 26, and Wednesday 27---We are doing well, both I hope on the mend. The people in the Borough and its vicinity are in tolerable health. This afternoon my wife and myself and little son Lorenzo, walked as far as the river, half a mile off. I find I am not quite strong enough to travel. Philip escaped both chill and fever to day, and we trust he will soon be well.

Thursday, Sept. 28, 29 and 30---I am still at home with my family.

Lord's day, Oct. 1---Is a rainy day and all hands confined.

Monday, Oct. 2---I am and have been closely confined for many days, when I was able, transcribing my Journal in order to have it ready for the press as soon as possible.

Tuesday, Oct. 3---I was employed to day in writing and preparing to leave to-morrow to go to a meeting westward.

Nothing of much note has occurred since I arrived home excepting our sickness and recovery. I see however the kind hand of Providence over me and I adore God for his goodness. in sparing my unprofitable life amidst so much affliction and so many dangers.

Wednesday, Oct. 4---Left home again at two o'clock in

the afternoon, in company with Bro. George Thompson, rode to Bro. Joseph Barkley's, in Northampton county, where we staid all night, and passed away the time very agreeably.

Thursday, Oct. 5—Is a fine morning. We set off early and made our way to Antioch, in Halifax county, where we calculated to commence a Camp-meeting, to-day or to-morrow—passed through Jackson—crossed Roanoke and through Halifax Town—and at half past two o'clock we arrived on the ground—took supper at Mr. Reed's tent, and at candlelight had prayer-meeting in the Church. That night we slept in sister Reed's tent.

Friday, Oct. 6—Was a fine day---had prayer meeting at 9 o'clock; at eleven had preaching in the Church by Bro. Barkley, and at three we had preaching by Bro. Wilcox. To-day we had but few hearers. At night we met for prayer meeting, had exhortation by Bro. Barkley and myself. We continued our exercises and had a lively meeting. That night we slept in the Church.

Saturday, Oct. 7---Is a beautiful morning. May the Lord be with us to-day, and teach us wisdom. Bro. Thompson preached at eleven, and at three o'clock I preached. At night we met and had preaching by Bro. Soloman.

Lord's day, Oct. 8—At eleven Bro. Thompson preached, and at three Bro. Soloman. We had a large concourse of people to-day, but little excitement. At night I preached to a very few.

Monday, Oct. 9—At 11 Bro. Willis preached—at three I preached; at night we had preaching by Bro. Dellridge, when I followed by exhortation.

Tuesday, Oct. 10---Bro. Solomon preached at 11 o'clock; at three Bro. Wills preached, and at night we had preaching by Bro. Dellridge again.

During the night I rested well. The night before I slept but little.

Wednesday, Oct. 11---We moved in the house to worship, as the weather was too cool to remain under the Arbour. At eleven o'clock I preached to the people from 2, Kings 5, 13, by request. I had some liberty in preaching, and trust our labour was not in vain. There seemed to be a general excitement. This was the last sermon preached at the meeting. To-day we had refreshing from the presence of the Lord. In the afternoon Bro. Thompson spoke awhile to the people. We had a good time indeed. At night we met, when Bro. Dellridge sung and prayed. I exhorted and the Lord poured out his spirit---we had a melting time; we continued our exercises in sister Tailor's tent, where we were much crowded. A little before midnight, we had a convert. That night I slept but little.

Thursday, Oct. 11---We met, had prayers and exhortations till 12 o'clock, when we closed the meeting. We had in all ten converts. But truly a gracious time for the people of God. After dinner I rode with Col. B Walker and lady home, eleven miles, where I staid and rested.

Friday, Oct. 13---Wrote two letters, and in the evening took a squirrel hunt. In the morning we went to see a place half a mile off that was for sale, which I had some thought of buying.

Saturday, Oct. 14---Rode to Antioch, eleven miles---preached to a few and rode home with Esq. Perkins' family.

where I staid until next day.

Lord's day, Oct. 15---Walked to the Meeting-house three miles, and preached to a good congregation at eleven o'clock, from Mark 4, 30.

This is a beautiful sabbath, I trust the word was accompanied with grace, and that the Lord will save the people.

After preaching, rode home with my friend Doctor Bachelor, four miles from Antioch. At night I rested well, although I was sore in my lungs from hard preaching. Lord continue my health to me, that I may do thy will.

Monday, Oct. 16---The weather is fair and very warm. This morning did some writing, and prepared for our journey up the country. I hope the Lord will prosper us on the way. After dinner Dr. Bachelor and myself, set off in company with Mr. Wills, Minister of the M. P. Church, who were on their way to Conference in Rockingham Co., N. C. We travelled as far as Warrenton, county seat of Warren, where we put up for the night. There was no appointment made for me in Warrenton, though a letter was written from the Camp-meeting in Halifax, requesting one to be made. The land we travelled over to-day was rather poor, but well watered.

Tuesday, Oct. 17---Departed early, passed through Henderson, a small village in Granville county, crossed big fishing Creek this morning, and several smaller streams.—The road has become more hilly and stony than yesterday. At twelve we stopped to feed, and to get a snack. That evening crossed Tar river, and late in the evening we had upon us quite a squall—hard wind and rain, but travelled on, to a place called Talliho, and put up for the night. To-day we

travelled thirty-eight miles—yesterday eighteen miles; we had in company six persons, three of us preachers.

Wednesday, Oct. 18—Early we were on the road, and got into Orange county a considerable distance, when we stopped for refreshment. This morning we crossed many streams, among which were two small rivers, Flat and Little. We passed but few farms of any note. We passed through one between the two rivers named above, the best I have seen since I left Murfreesboro. We arrived in Hillsboro early in the evening, when the brethren pursued their journey, leaving me in town. I put up at the Farmer's Hotel, kept by Esquire Murdock, and tried to get a Church, but failed. Esquire Murdock opened his doors, notice was given, and at candlelight I preached in his house. We had but a small congregation, but they were polite and attentive. May the Lord bless the word, and strengthen me to do the work before me, and open the eyes of the people to see their danger in time. To-day I travelled twenty-six miles. I rode all, or nearly all the way from Murfreesboro to this place.

Tuesday, Oct. 19—Leaving Hillsboro at ten o'clock, walked to Mt. Zion, Orange County, twelve miles, to see the Editor of the Christian Sun, Elder D. Kerr, to see if I could contract for the printing of my Journal. I arrived at three o'clock very weary; this is the farthest I have walked in one day for eight weeks. Here I met Bro. Isely, a Minister of the Christian Church. We had much conversation, and the time passed away agreeably.

Friday, Oct. 20—Is a fine morning, and my health very good. I feel much refreshed and strengthened. I tarried

at Bro. Kerr's till afternoon, when he sent me six miles on my way on horse-back. I walked the same distance to Hillsboro, and at night preached at the Farmer's Hotel from Matt. 9, 12.

Saturday, Oct. 21—The weather is cold and a little frosty, but open. As I had no appointment for to-day, I wrote most of the time in my Journal, at Murdock's Tavern. In the evening I sent a notice round, and at night preached again in Esquire Murdock's house. I made an appointment for preaching next day, and soon retired to rest.

Lord's day, Oct. 22—We have some frost, but the weather is open. At eleven o'clock I attended the Presbyterian Church, where I heard preaching by the Pastor of the Church,—took dinner at Esquire Murdock's, and preached standing in his long porch from John Evan., 5, 25. At candlelight I preached in the house from Mark 4. The people were attentive and polite at both appointments. I trust good was done. The most or some of the people in this place seemed opposed to me, but I hope their eyes will be opened soon, when those scales shall fall off. Esquire Murdock has been exceedingly kind to me, and many others in the place; I hope the Lord will reward them, and be merciful to the inhabitants of Hillsboro.

Monday, Oct. 23—I feel this morning quite unwell, but am up and about. I walked to my appointment to-day, ten miles west of the Boro'. On my way I dined at Esquire Riley's, who went with me to the School-house, where I preached from Matt. 22. Then walked to Bro. Kerr's, two miles, where I spent the time profitably, I trust. We had Bro. Madison with us, a Minister of the Christian Church.



Tuesday, Oct. 24—Walked to Mt. Zion one mile, preached at twelve, dined at Bro. Turner's close by. Thence to Bro. Kerr's where I preached at candlelight. After service, we had much profitable conversation.

Wednesday, Oct. 25—The weather is fine, and the prospect good, but my soul feels barren at times; I feel the need of help, but trust that the Lord will by his grace strengthen and uphold me, and prepare me for usefulness in this life, and for happiness in that which is to come. To-day I wrote, and at night preached at Bro. Turner's, and returned with Bro. Kerr and lady home; we spent an hour in social intercourse and retired. I slept but little, having preached hard. During the night we had a thunder storm.

Thursday, Oct. 26—Wrote all day nearly, and also on Friday, 27—At twelve to-day we went to Mt. Zion, where I preached to a few, returned, dined at Bro. Turner's, and spent the evening in writing.

Saturday, Oct. 28—Brother Kerr and myself set off for a meeting in Person county, thirty miles distant, and near the State line; we travelled sixteen miles, dined with Mr. Wood in Caswell county, thence two miles, passed through Leesburg, thence by the Red House, crossed Highlo river, and to Bro. Solomon Apple's, twenty-five miles, where we put up for the night. We found ourselves pleasantly situated at Bro. Apple's.

The land through this part of North Carolina is broken but produces well. There is through this region, an abundant crop, nearly enough for two years. How blessed are we. Lord make us grateful.

Lord's day, Oct. 29---I walked to Friendship, three miles

in Person county, within one mile of the State line. Bro. Kerr preached at eleven, and immediately I preached. Bro. Apple prayed and exhorted, when we closed for the day. Bro. Kerr and myself went with Bro. Jones close by and staid that night.

Monday, Oct. 30---We met to-day at the School-house when I preached at eleven, Bro. Kerr followed by exhortation and closed. We staid again at Bro. Jones'. This morning a little before meeting time, a couple came in, and Bro. Jones being a magistrate, married them.

Tuesday, Nov. 1---This morning there came in another couple who were married, from Halifax county, Va. On Saturday last he married a couple, all at his house. To-day I preached to a few, from Matt. 9, 12. After I closed, I walked a mile or more, dined at Mr. Hamlet's and immediately purued my way to Milton, five mles from Friendship, where I preached that day. I arrived in Milton by an hour by sun, got permission, and preached in the Baptist Church at candlelight. That night I put up at Mr. Worsham's Tavern.

November 2---Left early, crossed the bridge at Milton, and walked to Danville, Va., when I crossed the river again, got in about ten o'clock, spent best part of the evening in trying to get a Church to preach in, and that night put up with Bro. Hudnal, an old acquaintance of mine; when the stationed Baptist preacher heard of my being there, he came to see me, and tried to persuade me to join a Church, for as I was not a member of any, he could not invite me into his pulpit. I went to the Church to what was called a prayer meeting that night, and returned with Mr. Hudnal

where I staid all night.

Friday, Nov. 3—Made arrangements this morning, and a little after three in the afternoon, preached near the Post Office on main street, standing on a goods box. The people were polite and attentive. I trust the word had the desired effect. I then walked to friend Sinmon's Tavern, where I was invited to sup, and stay at night. A little before supper, I was invited to preach in the Court-house that night. I did so, and had a good hearing.

Saturday, Nov. 4---I remained in Danville till after dinner, when I left and walked ten miles up the country to Mr Adam Calhoon's, who married my wife's sister; on my way I got lost and wound about through the fields of pine and straw on the river hills, till I was exceedingly weary; and it being now about dark I employed a coloured man as pilot me near the place. I found them all in good health and glad to see me, and to hear from my family. When I was in his house before, my wife was with me; but nineteen years have passed by since that time. Sister Henrietta soon gave me a warm supper, which comforted and strengthened me very much. After talking over old times until near eleven o'clock, we had prayers and retired.

Lord's day, Nov. 5---It rained hard and constantly until ten o'clock, when it cleared off. Just as I was preparing to go to Danville a hack belonging to Capt. Williams, a friend of mine who lived in Town was passing; I called to the driver and procured a passage. I then bid adieu to the friends, and a little after two o'clock I arrived in Town. At three o'clock I preached in the Court-house from Matt. 22. 14. I then took supper at Capt. Williams'. The people

consulted together, and determined that I should have a house sufficient to hold the people, and that the females in Town might have an opportunity to hear. They proposed to me to preach in the Baptist Church, but I refused for peace sake, as the preacher had told me he could not invite me into his pulpit, or the one he occupied; but Capt. Williams, who was one of the deacons, said he would open the Church at all events, if he could get the key. It was done; and the house lighted, and at candlelight we met; when I preached to a large and intelligent congregation, from the "Mustard seed," in Mark 4. Solemnity rested on the congregation; by request I appointed for the next night.

Monday, Nov. 6---We accordingly met, and had a large collection of people, as orderly and attentive as I ever saw, when I preached from the Harvest, in John Evan. 4. That evening Mr. Prichard, the stationed preacher came to meeting, and when I had gotten through I called on him to pray, but he refused. I prayed, as no one else would, and dismissed, when Mr. Prichard arose and called the attention of the congregation, and addressed them a few minutes, in showing his disapprobation of the step taken by the people in opening the doors to me, and blaming me at the same time for preaching in the Church. If she be the Mother where are the children? Sitting in the place of God, showing himself that he is God. Can ye not discover the signs of the times, as well as the face of the sky and of the earth?

After I had preached we dispersed, and I walked with Capt. Williams and his lady home. By request of the citizens (though I had intended to leave next day) I con

sented to stay and preach the next night. It being election day, the appointment was published on the street. I met the people in the Court-house, and addressed a very intelligent congregation of males from Malachi 4. When done Mr. Thomas Neale arose and gave an explanation of the unpleasant and unreasonable proceedings of the over night, and how I had conducted myself from the first day I came to Danville. To show their satisfaction, the sign of approbation was unanimous and instantaneous. May the Lord ever preserve the people of Danville, and bring the time when the people of God will assert and maintain their rights. I was received and treated by the people in Danville with all the politeness and kindness I could wish, which presents at once the character of the place.

I made Capt. Williams' house my home principally, while in Danville. Danville is situated on the South side of Dan river, contains a population of perhaps 2000, and may be considered a place of business, as the people seem to be enterprising. Their navigation however, is only sufficient for batteaux. On each side they have a good Mill. I hope my visit to this place may not be in vain.

Wednesday, Nov. 8---Left on a fine frosty morning and walked to Milton, twelve miles, crossing the river twice, and at night I preached in the Baptist Church. That night put up at Worsham's Tavern.

Thursday, Nov. 9---Walked to Leesburg, got breakfast and pursued my journey and soon overtook a friend who took me up and carried me ten miles on my journey. I then went a mile or so and got to Bro Kerr's at Mt. Zion, about night; where I was kindly received and felt much comforted.

I travelled to-day twenty-five miles.

Friday, Nov. 10---I set off and travelled to Chapel Hill, passing through Hillsboro. I had a rough road, and was very weary, having walked twenty-four miles. I staid that night with Jno. Utley, member and minister of the Christian Church.

Saturday, Nov. 11---A little after sunrise I started and walked eight miles to Morain's, near Ocelly's Chapel, got breakfast, and travelled on ten miles further, when I found I was almost too tired to travel. I put up and staid at night at one widow Jones', who treated me kindly.

Lord's day, Nov. 12---I left at sunrise and walked four miles, got breakfast at Alse Eastman's, who made no charge; thence to Raleigh, six miles. I went immediately to the Christian Church, while the bells were ringing for morning preaching, and heard exhortation and prayer by Bro. Hay. After the meeting I was invited by Doctor Hinton their Pastor, to dine. After dinner walked to the Post-office and got a letter from my family which cheered my heart, hearing they were all well.

At three o'clock we met at the Church, and Bro. Boykin preached; I then went with Bro. Hays home, where I staid all night.

Monday, Nov. 13---Wrote a letter to my family, and employed the balance of the time writing in my Journal. After supper we went to the Church, where I preached to a few and returned to Bro. Hays, to lodge.

Tuesday, Nov. 14---In the forepart of the day I walked about looking at the Town; it is a neat and healthy looking place, the buildings many of them are plain, the streets

broad and clean. The people in Raleigh are polite, intelligent, and enterprising; and might be happy but for aristocracy as may be seen to some degree, and will no doubt be more manifest in time to come.

I visited the State-house in Raleigh. It is a magnificent structure—a massive building of durable stone, very large and wisely constructed. On the outside and almost altogether, it is secure from fire. Its fronts are ornamented and supported by massive columns, six feet square at the base; the centre of the building has a beautiful rotunda richly ornamented with carved work. On the West is the Senate Chamber, and on the East the Common's Hall, both decorated in grand style, fitted out with mahogany chairs and desks, with every thing necessary to attract attention, and to render comfort to its occupants.

Its basement is constructed with comfortable rooms, strongly fortified by its impregnable walls and large and strong iron bolted doors, for the officers of State. It is crowned with a beautiful dome, and presents an imposing view from four streets, leading from its centre in every direction. May the people of Raleigh yet become happy, as well as wise, and long live to glorify God

To-day I preached in the Market from the Calls of God, took supper at Bain's Tavern, and at night preached in the Church to an attentive congregation. I trust the word was accompanied with grace to the hearts of some.

Wednesday, Nov. 15—In the first of the day I wrote, and in the afternoon preached in the Market from Matt. 9, 12. That night preached in the Church, returned and set up late writing.

Thursday, Nov. 16—I wrote part of the day ; in the evening preached in the Market, and at night I preached at the Church.

Friday, Nov. 17—I wrote in my Journal, and at night preached in the Church from the word “Watch.” To night the town was illuminated, and a very large procession marched with music, colours and bon-fires, with reference to the election of President. Oh ! when will the people learn to be righteous and worship God and not man, and cease from all their vanities and idols.

Saturday, Nov. 18—The weather is wet and co’d, it rains, hails, and snows. At twelve o’clock I left Raleigh on the train going North, and went within three miles of Warrenton, where I put up for supper and lodging.

Lord’s day, Nov. 19—Made an early start, walked to Warrenton three miles, got breakfast at a tavern, and would have gone on my journey, although it was snowing and had been freezing all the morning, but I was requested to preach in the Court-house. I consented, notice was given, and by three in the afternoon it blew off, when I met a good congregation, and preached ; and by request preached in the M. E. Church at night. The people prevailed on me, and I staid and preached the next day. During the day I wrote in my Journal.

Tuesday, Nov. 21—At nine o’clock I departed and walked eastward through Warren county twenty-five miles, and at night staid with H. Walker in the upper edge of Halifax county. I was uncommonly tired, the roads being quite muddy.

Wednesday, November 22—Walked to Colonel Walker’s



seven miles, got breakfast, and thence to Halifax town, seven miles further, where I did business and at night preached in town from Mark 4. I then put up at Pope's Tavern. My body is very weary indeed, but hope the Lord will preserve me through the night.

Thursday, Nov. 23—A little after sun-rise I crossed the river, walked sixteen miles, rode eight or nine, then walked eight further, and about dark got home to Murfreesboro. I think I never was more tired; but rejoiced to see my family once more. To God be all the glory. I rested but little being fatigued in body and troubled in mind.

Friday, Nov. 24, and also on Saturday and Sunday, I was confined to the house, and bed too, most of the time. The time has passed off heavily; my labour of body and mind has been quite too great, and without supernatural aid I cannot bear up under my affliction.

Monday, Nov. 27—I was very sick, and confined to the house, and unable to do business of any kind.

Tuesday, Nov. 28.—Though unwell I tried to write some.

Wednesday, Nov. 29—I was engaged writing letters, and transcribing my Journal. As I arose from dinner the cry of fire was heard from the lower end of Town. I started, though unfit for business. My wife remonstrated, but I could not rest, but put off and ran most of the way, thinking I might aid in putting out the fire, which I did; after returning I was unable to write but was compelled to lie down the balance of the evening.

Thursday, Nov. 30—Was engaged writing until evening, when I took a walk up Town. I felt considerable pain in my breast, but walking, found relief; during the night I

rested badly with pain in my breast.

Friday, Dec. 1—I suffer a little this morning from pain in the breast—was engaged part of the day writing; during the forepart of the day my wife and myself visited a sick neighbour. Through the night I was unwell and rested but little. We had it stormy most of the night, though but little rain fell.

Saturday, Dec. 2—Was cloudy and somewhat rainy, but soon turned fair. I was employed until four writing, when I was almost compelled to stop, being exceedingly weary; when I took a walk to the river. After I returned I felt better.

Lord's day, Dec. 3—Tried this morning to engage in meditation and prayer till meeting time, went to the Methodist Church, heard preaching, and in the afternoon visited a sick man. I enjoyed myself but little to-day, as I did not preach.

Monday, Dec. 4—Visited some friends in the Borough, and was employed an hour getting subscribers to my Journal.

Tuesday, Dec. 5—Was engaged in the forepart of the day in temporal matters; about noon took a snack, fixed up and set out on a short trip into Virginia, crossed Nottaway at the Borough, travelled North through Hertford county twelve miles, and put up at Dr. Peet's, where I was delightfully entertained by him and his lady. They had both of them just embraced religion, about which we had much conversation.

Wednesday, Dec. 6—Walked two miles, crossed Chowan at Wainoak ferry, thence through a part of Gates county to

Bro. E. Howell's, where the time passed pleasantly away. The road for some distance after crossing the river, was very sandy and very poorly wooded, chiefly by black jack, too poor to produce grain, or even grass, except in some places. After leaving the sand banks, the land was much better. Crops here this fall are good.

Thursday, Dec. 6—Left Bro. Howell's after nine, walked to South Quay Meeting-house five miles, heard preaching by Bro. Speight, thence three miles; stopped and dined at Bro Webb's on fine fresh venison; after dinner I felt refreshed, for I was very weary. Bro. W. then took me in a gig to Maj. Duck's, four miles from his house. While at supper I was requested by the old gentleman to preach to his people that night; I did so, after the necessary arrangement could be made.

Friday, Dec. 8—Walked one mile and a half, and preached at Beaver Dam Meeting-house; left in company with Bro. Webb, with whom I dined the day before; walked to Bro. Jno Darden's, in Nansemond county, where I staid at night—travelled to-day, ten or twelve miles.

Saturday, Dec. 9—I felt quite unwell this morning, but I am up. After breakfast Bro. Darden aided me in measuring the size of a great white-oak near his house. Its trunk was five feet in diameter, and it is 120 feet across the top, making the longest limbs (extending in a horizontal direction) 60 feet in length. I left at nine o'clock, and went to see Bro. Uriah Rawls, a Christian Minister. I spent the day in writing and conversation with the family. In the evening when we all got together, the time seemed to be precious till late, when we had prayers and retired.

Lord's day, Dec. 10---I set out to my appointment, and by eleven arrived at Reddick's Cotton Factory, where I preached, standing in the door of a dwelling at the place, the principle portion of the people being seated in the yard. I preached to-day by request, from John Evan. 4, 30. The people seemed deeply impressed, and many tears were shed. Here as in many other places, I had to labour exceedingly hard, having to face the wind a good part of the time. I dined at Mr. Everitt's near at hand, and that evening went to Dr. Pect's, in Hertford county, where I staid and rested.

Monday, Dec. 11---Walked to Buckhorn Meetinghouse preached at twelve o'clock to a serious congregation, from Naman the Leper. In the afternoon I walked to Murfreesboro---making eleven miles.

Tuesday and Wednesday, 12 and 13---Were rainy, during which time I was engaged writing.

Thursday, Dec. 14---It is still rainy. To day I wrote several letters, expecting to leave home on to-morrow.

Friday, Dec. 15---About day light I left home and walked to Bro. Rawls' in Nansemond county, Va., where I met Bro. Wellons, who was then preparing to go to Newbern, to spend the winter with the Brethren and friends there. We were exceedingly glad to see each other, though I was in a great deal of trouble at that time.

I travelled to-day twenty miles, and found the road very wet.

Saturday, Dec. 16---We went to Holy Neck Chapel, three miles distant, where I tried to preach from Mark 1, 15; though in the midst of trials of mind. After closing I returned to Bro. Rawls' and dined, and late in the evening

went to Col. Cross', two miles. We spent the time pleasantly until half past eight o'clock. I read a chapter and prayed, and many of Bro. Cross' family, white and coloured being present, he requested me to speak from the Chapter I had read; I accordingly complied, and spoke forty-five or fifty minutes.

Lord's day, Dec. 17—I rode this morning in a cart to Reddick's Factory three miles distant, and at twelve o'clock preached in the same place, where I preached the Sunday before. Some liked and some disliked, being worldly minded, but my conscience was clear, and I felt that God would bless the labours of the day to the souls of some. Here there was a contribution made me by the people. I dined with Mr. Cobb near by. That evening went to Col. Cross' and staid again.

Monday, Dec. 18—Is a pleasant morning, though I feel quite unwell, and rested very little last night, I suffered much, and was compelled to sit up in my bed frequently during the night. I left at nine and rode eight miles, crossing Chowan river at Wain Oak ferry, and after walking twelve miles, got home to Murfreesboro. That evening we loaded up in order to move the next day. I slept but little being sick all night.

Tuesday, Dec. 19—We got in readiness, and about an hour before day, departed from Murfreesboro, passed through Jackson and to the river at Halifax Town that day, a distance of 32 miles; we staid that night on the north side. I however, crossed and tried to make arrangements to get home next day, and about dark returned and staid with my family

Wednesday, Dec. 20—We crossed the river, and having employed a couple of Wagons, started, and going 7 miles

arrived at the place I had purchased by 12 o'clock. This was a warm and beautiful day, and we were all in tolerable health. During the week we were employed in clearing and fitting up the place, which had been much neglected.

Lord's day, Dec. 23—Is cloudy but no falling weather. I staid at home to-day in order to rest myself. For a long time, I have been greatly fatigued, but trust the Lord will strengthen my body and mind, that I may engage again in the work before me.

Monday, Dec. 24---We were all closely employed at home

Tuesday, Dec. 25---We are all alive and well, and rejoice to see this ever memorable day, when glad tidings of great joy began to be published in the earth; we tried to spend the time in the fear of the Lord. May he give us grateful hearts

Saturday, Dec. 30---During the past week I have been employed fixing up my matters for the close of the year.

I have been much troubled for weeks with pain in my breast, but at this time feel much better. I hope the Lord will restore me to health, and abundantly strengthen my heart.

Lord's day, Dec. 31---I felt very unwell in body and mind, and greatly depressed in spirits, but the Lord by his grace, afforded me help, and I was enabled to walk two miles to Quanky Chapel, where I preached from Mark 1, 15; and when I returned I felt much better in body and mind. I spent the balance of the Sabbath, as profitably as I could

This ends my hard years labour, my troubles have been great, but the Lord has been with me in a special manner to preserve me from danger and death.

FINIS.









LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 006 024 080 2